

=&gt; d his full

## FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 16:02:21 ON 31 JAN 2006

|     |        |                        |        |                   |
|-----|--------|------------------------|--------|-------------------|
| L5  | 190619 | SEA ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | PES/PCT           |
| L6  | 1      | SEA ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | 24968-12-5/RN     |
| L7  | 1      | SEA ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | 25038-59-9/RN     |
| L8  | 1      | SEA ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | 24937-79-9/RN     |
| L9  | 1      | SEA ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | 9002-84-0/RN      |
| L10 | 118223 | SEA ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | PSTY/PCT          |
| L11 | 1      | SEA ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | 25014-41-9/RN     |
| L12 | 1      | SEA ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | 9002-86-2/RN      |
| L13 | 10494  | SEA ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | FLPO/PCT          |
| L14 | 317979 | SEA ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | PACR/PCT          |
| L15 | 175997 | SEA ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | PVIN/PCT          |
| L16 | 12329  | SEA ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | PACT/PCT          |
| L17 | 743    | SEA ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | PPH/PCT           |
| L18 | 34477  | SEA ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | POLF/PCT          |
| L19 | 84181  | SEA ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | PA/PCT            |
| L20 | 317979 | SEA ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | PACR/PCT          |
| L21 | 18400  | SEA ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | PC/PCT            |
| L22 | 1      | SEA ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | 30604-81-0/RN     |
| L23 | 1      | SEA ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | 25233-30-1/RN     |
| L24 | 1      | SEA ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | 25233-34-5/RN     |
| L25 | 1      | SEA ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | 82451-56-7/RN     |
| L26 | 1      | SEA ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | 114239-80-4/RN    |
| L27 | 1      | SEA ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | 28774-98-3/RN     |
| L28 | 190619 | SEA ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L5 OR L5          |
|     |        | D RN 95000             |        |                   |
| L29 | 95620  | SEA RAN=(,153511-12-7) | ABB=ON | PLU=ON L5 OR L5   |
| L30 | 94999  | SEA ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L28 NOT L29       |
| L31 | 317979 | SEA ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L14 OR L14        |
|     |        | D RN 150000            |        |                   |
| L32 | 167980 | SEA RAN=(,164386-28-1) | ABB=ON | PLU=ON L14 OR L14 |
| L33 | 149999 | SEA ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L31 NOT L32       |

## FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 16:47:49 ON 31 JAN 2006

|     |        |            |        |                                    |
|-----|--------|------------|--------|------------------------------------|
| L34 | 15181  | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L6                                 |
| L35 | 76100  | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L7                                 |
| L36 | 286466 | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L29                                |
| L37 | 40975  | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L30                                |
| L38 | 313370 | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L34 OR L35 OR L36 OR L37           |
| L39 | 15663  | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L8                                 |
| L40 | 45337  | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L9                                 |
| L41 | 318695 | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L10                                |
| L42 | 15751  | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L11                                |
| L43 | 97192  | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L12                                |
| L44 | 80588  | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L13                                |
| L45 | 477777 | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L39 OR L40 OR L41 OR L42 OR L43 OR |
|     |        | L44        |        |                                    |
| L46 | 492088 | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L15                                |
| L47 | 17406  | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L16                                |
| L48 | 4384   | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L17                                |
| L49 | 472267 | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L18                                |
| L50 | 134310 | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L19                                |
| L51 | 28572  | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L21                                |
| L52 | 9701   | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L22                                |
| L53 | 10263  | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L23                                |
| L54 | 2950   | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L24                                |
| L55 | 124    | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L25                                |
| L56 | 49     | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L26                                |
| L57 | 20     | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L27                                |

|     |         |            |        |  |
|-----|---------|------------|--------|--|
| L58 | 398325  | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L32  |
| L59 | 62338   | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L33  |
| L60 | 1180746 | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L46 OR L47 OR L48 OR L49 OR L50 OR L51 OR L52 OR L53 OR L54 OR L55 OR L56 OR L57 OR L58 OR L59 |
| L61 | 162691  | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | ANODE# OR NEGATIVE (2A) ELECTRODE#   |
| L62 | 130062  | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | BATTERY OR BATTERIES   |
| L63 | 1994611 | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | FILM# OR COAT?   |
| L64 | 1054929 | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | SUBSTRATE#   |
| L65 | 38      | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L38 AND L61 AND L62 AND L63 AND L64  |
| L66 | 1       | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L38 AND L61 AND L62 AND L63 AND L64 AND ROUGH?   |
| L67 | 18      | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L38 AND L61 AND L62 AND L63 AND L64 AND METAL#   |
| L68 | 18      | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L38 AND L61 AND L62 AND L63 AND L64 AND METAL# AND ELECTROCHEM?/SC                             |
| L69 | 1       | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | 2004:353018/AN   |
| L70 | 1       | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L69 AND L68  |
| L71 | 17      | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L68 AND (1840-2002)/PRY,PY   |
| L72 | 17      | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L71 OR L66   |
| L73 | 104     | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L45 AND L61 AND L62 AND L63 AND L64  |
| L74 | 2       | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L45 AND L61 AND L62 AND L63 AND L64 AND ROUGH?   |
| L75 | 36      | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L45 AND L61 AND L62 AND L63 AND L64 AND METAL#   |
| L76 | 36      | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L45 AND L61 AND L62 AND L63 AND L64 AND METAL# AND ELECTROCHEM?/SC                             |
| L77 | 32      | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L76 AND (1840-2002)/PRY,PY   |
| L78 | 33      | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L74 OR L77   |
| L79 | 192     | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L60 AND L61 AND L62 AND L63 AND L64  |
| L80 | 2       | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L60 AND L61 AND L62 AND L63 AND L64 AND ROUGH?   |
| L81 | 68      | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L60 AND L61 AND L62 AND L63 AND L64 AND METAL#   |
| L82 | 67      | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L60 AND L61 AND L62 AND L63 AND L64 AND METAL# AND ELECTRO?/SC                                 |
| L83 | 46      | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L60 AND L61 AND L62 AND L63 AND L64 AND METAL# AND ELECTRO?/SC AND SECONDARY                   |
| L84 | 41      | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L83 AND (1840-2002)/PRY,PY   |
| L85 | 23      | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L78 NOT L72  |
| L86 | 10      | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L78 NOT L85  |
| L87 | 17      | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L72 OR L86   |
| L88 | 17      | SEA ABB=ON | PLU=ON | L83 NOT (L87 OR L85)   |

=> file reg

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 17:37:06 ON 31 JAN 2006  
 USE IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF YOUR STN CUSTOMER AGREEMENT.  
 PLEASE SEE "HELP USAGETERMS" FOR DETAILS.  
 COPYRIGHT (C) 2006 American Chemical Society (ACS)

=> d l87 que stat

|     |        |                          |        |               |
|-----|--------|--------------------------|--------|---------------|
| L5  | 190619 | SEA FILE=REGISTRY ABB=ON | PLU=ON | PES/PCT       |
| L6  | 1      | SEA FILE=REGISTRY ABB=ON | PLU=ON | 24968-12-5/RN |
| L7  | 1      | SEA FILE=REGISTRY ABB=ON | PLU=ON | 25038-59-9/RN |
| L8  | 1      | SEA FILE=REGISTRY ABB=ON | PLU=ON | 24937-79-9/RN |
| L9  | 1      | SEA FILE=REGISTRY ABB=ON | PLU=ON | 9002-84-0/RN  |
| L10 | 118223 | SEA FILE=REGISTRY ABB=ON | PLU=ON | PSTY/PCT      |
| L11 | 1      | SEA FILE=REGISTRY ABB=ON | PLU=ON | 25014-41-9/RN |
| L12 | 1      | SEA FILE=REGISTRY ABB=ON | PLU=ON | 9002-86-2/RN  |

L13 10494 SEA FILE=REGISTRY ABB=ON PLU=ON FLPO/PCT  
 L28 190619 SEA FILE=REGISTRY ABB=ON PLU=ON L5 OR L5  
 L29 95620 SEA FILE=REGISTRY RAN=(,153511-12-7) ABB=ON PLU=ON L5  
 OR L5  
 L30 94999 SEA FILE=REGISTRY ABB=ON PLU=ON L28 NOT L29  
 L34 15181 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON L6  
 L35 76100 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON L7  
 L36 286466 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON L29  
 L37 40975 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON L30  
 L38 313370 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON L34 OR L35 OR L36 OR  
 L37  
 L39 15663 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON L8  
 L40 45337 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON L9  
 L41 318695 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON L10  
 L42 15751 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON L11  
 L43 97192 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON L12  
 L44 80588 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON L13  
 L45 477777 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON L39 OR L40 OR L41 OR  
 L42 OR L43 OR L44  
 L61 162691 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON ANODE# OR NEGATIVE (2A)  
 ELECTRODE#  
 L62 130062 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON BATTERY OR BATTERIES  
 L63 1994611 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON FILM# OR COAT?  
 L64 1054929 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON SUBSTRATE#  
 L66 1 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON L38 AND L61 AND L62 AND  
 L63 AND L64 AND ROUGH?  
 L68 18 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON L38 AND L61 AND L62 AND  
 L63 AND L64 AND METAL# AND ELECTROCHEM?/SC  
 L71 17 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON L68 AND (1840-2002)/PRY,  
 PY  
 L72 17 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON L71 OR L66  
 L74 2 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON L45 AND L61 AND L62 AND  
 L63 AND L64 AND ROUGH?  
 L76 36 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON L45 AND L61 AND L62 AND  
 L63 AND L64 AND METAL# AND ELECTROCHEM?/SC  
 L77 32 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON L76 AND (1840-2002)/PRY,  
 PY  
 L78 33 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON L74 OR L77  
 L85 23 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON L78 NOT L72  
 L86 10 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON L78 NOT L85  
 L87 17 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON L72 OR L86

=> file hcaplus

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 17:39:13 ON 31 JAN 2006

USE IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF YOUR STN CUSTOMER AGREEMENT.

PLEASE SEE "HELP USAGETERMS" FOR DETAILS.

COPYRIGHT (C) 2006 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY (ACS)

=> d l87 1-17 ibib abs hitstr hitind

L87 ANSWER 1 OF 17 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 2004:972694 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 142:180408

TITLE: Composite polymer electrolyte, lithium secondary  
 battery comprising the same and  
 fabrication methods thereof

INVENTOR(S): Cho, Byeong Won; Cho, Seong Mu; Cho, Won Il;  
 Choi, Seong Won; Chun, Seok Won; Kim, Hyeong  
 Seon; Kim, Un Seok; Ko, Seok Gu; Lee, Hwa Seop;  
 Park, Geon Yu; Yoon, Gyeong Seok

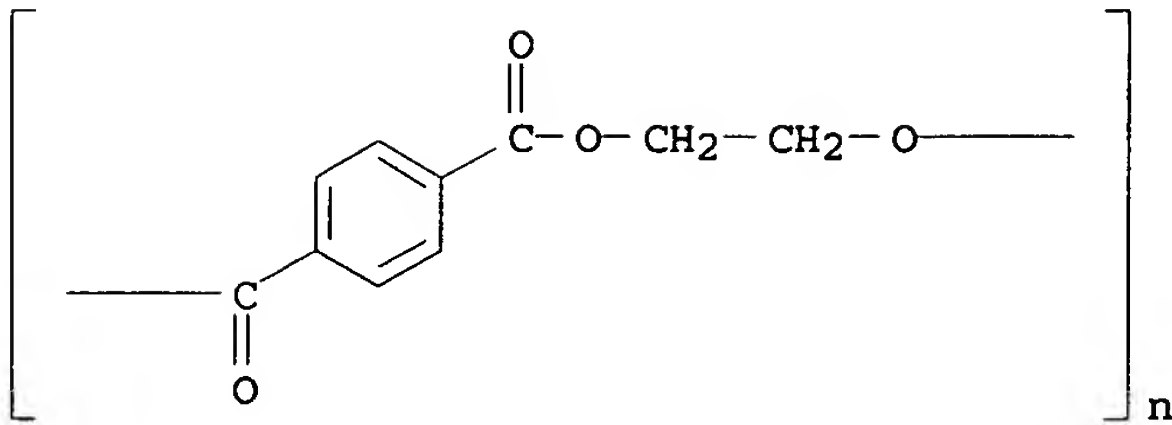
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Korea Institute of Science and Technology, S.  
 Korea  
 SOURCE: Repub. Korean Kongkae Taeho Kongbo, No pp. given  
 CODEN: KRXXA7  
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent  
 LANGUAGE: Korean  
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1  
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.    | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO.                       | DATE         |
|---------------|------|----------|---------------------------------------|--------------|
| -----         | ---- | -----    | -----                                 |              |
| KR 2003019385 | A    | 20030306 | KR 2002-715454                        | 200211<br>15 |
|               |      |          | <--                                   |              |
|               |      |          | PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: KR 2002-715454 | 200211<br>15 |
|               |      |          | <--                                   |              |

AB Provided are a novel composite polymer electrolyte, a lithium secondary **battery** comprising the composite polymer electrolyte and their fabrication methods. The composite polymer electrolyte has improved adhesion with electrodes, good mech. strength, improved performance at low and high temps., improved compatibility with org. electrolytes of lithium secondary **battery** and it can be applied to the manuf. of lithium secondary **batteries**. The composite polymer electrolyte comprises super fine fibrous porous polymer electrolyte matrix with particles having diam. of 1 - 3000 nm, polymers and lithium salt-dissolved org. electrolyte solns. incorporated into the porous polymer electrolyte matrix. The fabrication method of the composite polymer electrolyte comprises the steps of: obtaining two or more polymeric solns. by dissolving two or more polymers which can be formed into fibers in a mixt. of a plasticizer and an org. solvent resp.; filling the obtained polymeric solns. into different barrels of an electrospinning app. resp. and then discharging the polymeric solns. onto a **substrate** including a **metal** plate, a Mylar **film** and electrodes with different nozzles charged with a high voltage, to generate polymer electrolyte matrixes in a state that the two or more polymer fibers are entangled with each other resp.; and injecting a polymer electrolyte soln. contg. a polymer and an org. electrolyte soln. into the polymer electrolyte matrixes. The lithium secondary **battery** comprises the composite polymer electrolyte and its fabrication method comprises the steps of: inserting the composite polymer electrolyte between an **anode** and a cathode; inserting the resulting plate into a **battery** casing after laminating or rolling it; injecting an org. electrolyte soln. into the **battery** casing; and sealing the casing.

IT 25038-59-9, Mylar, uses  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (substrate; composite polymer electrolyte lithium secondary **battery** comprising same and fabrication methods thereof)  
 RN 25038-59-9 HCAPLUS  
 CN Poly(oxy-1,2-ethanediyloxycarbonyl-1,4-phenylenecarbonyl) (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)





- IC ICM H01M010-40
- CC 52-2 (**Electrochemical**, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)  
Section cross-reference(s): 37, 38
- ST composite polymer electrolyte lithium secondary **battery** comprising fabrication
- IT **Battery** electrolytes  
Nozzles  
(composite polymer electrolyte lithium secondary **battery** comprising same and fabrication methods thereof)
- IT Synthetic polymeric fibers, uses  
RL: DEV (Device component use); EPR (Engineering process); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); TEM (Technical or engineered material use); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
(composite polymer electrolyte lithium secondary **battery** comprising same and fabrication methods thereof)
- IT Polyesters, uses  
RL: DEV (Device component use); TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
(composite polymer electrolyte lithium secondary **battery** comprising same and fabrication methods thereof)
- IT Synthetic fibers  
RL: DEV (Device component use); EPR (Engineering process); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); TEM (Technical or engineered material use); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
(electrospun; composite polymer electrolyte lithium secondary **battery** comprising same and fabrication methods thereof)
- IT Secondary **batteries**  
(lithium; composite polymer electrolyte lithium secondary **battery** comprising same and fabrication methods thereof)
- IT **Metals**, uses  
RL: DEV (Device component use); TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
(plate, **substrate**; composite polymer electrolyte lithium secondary **battery** comprising same and fabrication methods thereof)
- IT Polymer electrolytes  
(porous; composite polymer electrolyte lithium secondary **battery** comprising same and fabrication methods thereof)
- IT Fibers  
RL: DEV (Device component use); EPR (Engineering process); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); TEM (Technical or engineered material use); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
(spinning, electrospinning; composite polymer electrolyte lithium secondary **battery** comprising same and fabrication methods thereof)
- IT 25038-59-9, Mylar, uses  
RL: DEV (Device component use); TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
(**substrate**; composite polymer electrolyte lithium

secondary battery comprising same and fabrication methods thereof)

L87 ANSWER 2 OF 17 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN  
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2004:569727 HCAPLUS  
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 141:108929  
TITLE: Method of fabrication of lithium ion  
battery  
INVENTOR(S): Munshi, M. Zafar A.  
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): USA  
SOURCE: U.S. Pat. Appl. Publ., 20 pp.  
CODEN: USXXCO  
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent  
LANGUAGE: English  
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1  
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.    | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE     |
|---------------|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| -----         | ---- | -----    | -----           |          |
| US 2004137326 | A1   | 20040715 | US 2003-703178  | 20031105 |
|               |      |          |                 |          |
| WO 2005048394 | A1   | 20050526 | WO 2004-US12842 | 20040426 |

W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW  
RW: BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 2002-424932P P 20021109  
US 2003-703178 A 20031105

AB A lithium ion battery includes an anode, a cathode, and an electrolyte between the two. When the battery is in its initial charged state, as it is upon exiting the manufg. process, the anode is composed of a first portion of lithium-deficient electrode material, and a second portion of lithium-rich or lithium-intercalated material coated on at least a part of the surface of the first portion. The cathode is composed of lithium-deficient material adapted to react reversibly with lithium ions from the lithium-rich second portion of the anode during subsequent discharge of the battery from its initial charged state as the second portion becomes fully consumed. During each subsequent charge-discharge reaction cycle, free lithium ions from the cathode are inserted into the lattice structure of the solely remaining first portion of the anode to render it lithium-rich in

the charged state, without plating lithium metal onto the anode, and lithium ions from the anode are re-inserted into the lattice structure of the cathode to render it lithium-rich in the discharged state. Methods of manuf. are described.

IT 24937-79-9, PvdF 24968-11-4, Poly(ethylene naphthalate) 25038-59-9, Polyethylene terephthalate, uses 25230-87-9  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses) (metalized, **substrate**; method of fabrication of lithium ion battery)

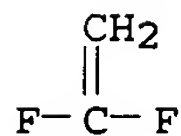
RN 24937-79-9 HCAPLUS

CN Ethene, 1,1-difluoro-, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

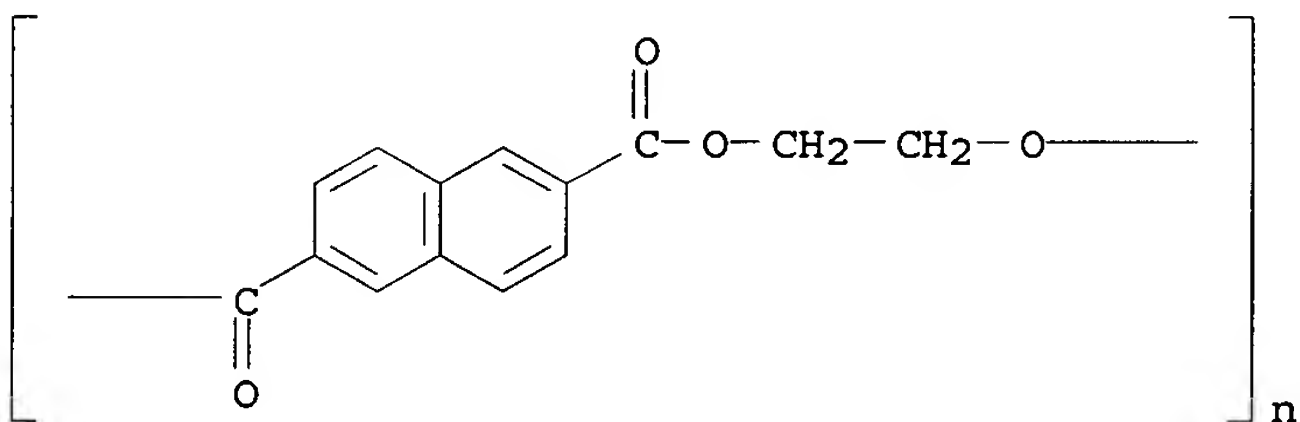
CRN 75-38-7

CMF C2 H2 F2



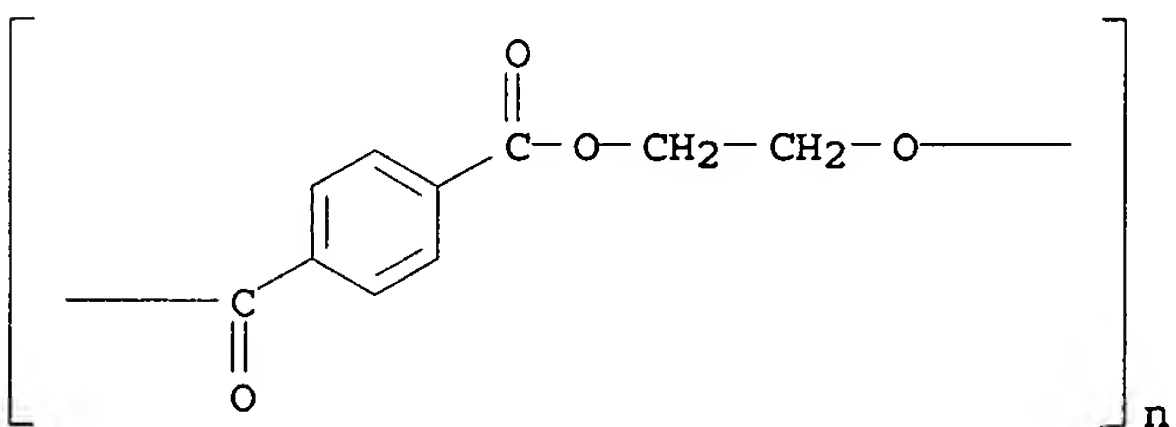
RN 24968-11-4 HCAPLUS

CN Poly(oxy-1,2-ethanediylloxycarbonyl-2,6-naphthalenediylcarbonyl) (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



RN 25038-59-9 HCAPLUS

CN Poly(oxy-1,2-ethanediylloxycarbonyl-1,4-phenylenecarbonyl) (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

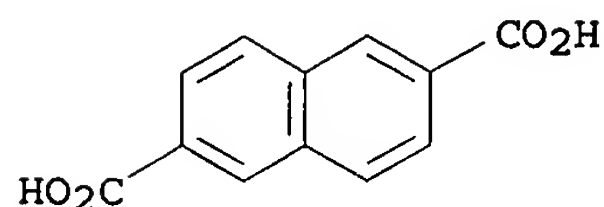


RN 25230-87-9 HCAPLUS

CN 2,6-Naphthalenedicarboxylic acid, polymer with 1,2-ethanediol (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

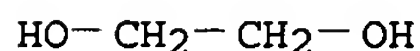
CM 1

CRN 1141-38-4  
CMF C12 H8 O4



CM 2

CRN 107-21-1  
CMF C2 H6 O2



IC ICM H01M004-58  
ICS H01M004-52; H01M004-50; H01M004-60; H01M004-04  
INCL 429231400; 429231800; 429224000; 429231100; 429231500; 429223000;  
429213000; 029623100  
CC 52-2 (**Electrochemical**, Radiational, and Thermal Energy  
Technology)  
ST lithium ion **battery** fabrication method  
IT Secondary **batteries**  
(lithium; method of fabrication of lithium ion **battery**)  
IT Fluoropolymers, uses  
Plastics, uses  
Polyesters, uses  
Polythiophenylenes  
RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
(metalized, **substrate**; method of fabrication of lithium  
ion **battery**)  
IT **Battery** electrolytes  
Conducting polymers  
(method of fabrication of lithium ion **battery**)  
IT Oxides (inorganic), uses  
Polyacetylenes, uses  
Polyanilines  
Selenides  
Sulfides, uses  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(method of fabrication of lithium ion **battery**)  
IT Disulfides  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(org., polymers; method of fabrication of lithium ion  
**battery**)  
IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene  
24937-79-9, PvdF 24968-11-4, Poly(ethylene  
naphthalate) 25038-59-9, Polyethylene terephthalate, uses  
25230-87-9  
RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
(metalized, **substrate**; method of fabrication of lithium  
ion **battery**)  
IT 96-47-9, 2-Methyltetrahydrofuran 96-49-1, Ethylene carbonate  
108-32-7, Propylene carbonate 109-99-9, Thf, uses 110-71-4  
1314-62-1, Vanadium oxide (V2O5), uses 1317-33-5, Molybdenum

sulfide mos2, uses 1332-29-2, Tin oxide 7439-93-2, Lithium, uses 7439-93-2D, Lithium, intercalation compds. 7440-44-0, Carbon, uses 7782-42-5, Graphite, uses 11098-99-0, Molybdenum oxide 11118-57-3, Chromium oxide 11126-15-1, Lithium vanadium oxide 12034-78-5, Niobium selenide nbse3 12037-42-2, Vanadium oxide v6o13 12039-13-3, Titanium sulfide (TiS2) 12067-28-6, Vanadium sulfide v5s8 12138-17-9, Vanadium sulfide v2s5 12627-00-8, Niobium oxide 21324-40-3, Lithium hexafluorophosphate 25067-58-7, Polyacetylene 25233-30-1, Polyaniline 29935-35-1, Lithium hexafluoroarsenate 30555-21-6, 1,3,4-Thiadiazolidine-2,5-dithione homopolymer 30604-81-0, Polypyrrole 39300-70-4, Lithium nickel oxide 39457-42-6, Lithium manganese oxide 52627-24-4, Cobalt lithium oxide 131344-56-4, Cobalt lithium nickel oxide 162684-16-4, Lithium manganese nickel oxide 214536-41-1, Cobalt lithium manganese oxide

RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(method of fabrication of lithium ion battery)

IT 31904-29-7, n-Butylferrocene

RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)  
(method of fabrication of lithium ion battery)

L87 ANSWER 3 OF 17 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 2004:472703 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 141:26118

TITLE: Laminate structures for preparation of solid-state polymer batteries and solid-state polymer batteries and their manufacture

INVENTOR(S): Uemura, Ryuzo; Senbokuya, Ryoichi; Takahashi, Yukinori; Osawa, Yasuhiko

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Nissan Motor Co., Ltd., Japan

SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokyo Koho, 13 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: Japanese

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.    | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE     |
|---------------|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| JP 2004164865 | A2   | 20040610 | JP 2002-325785  | 20021108 |

<--

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: JP 2002-325785

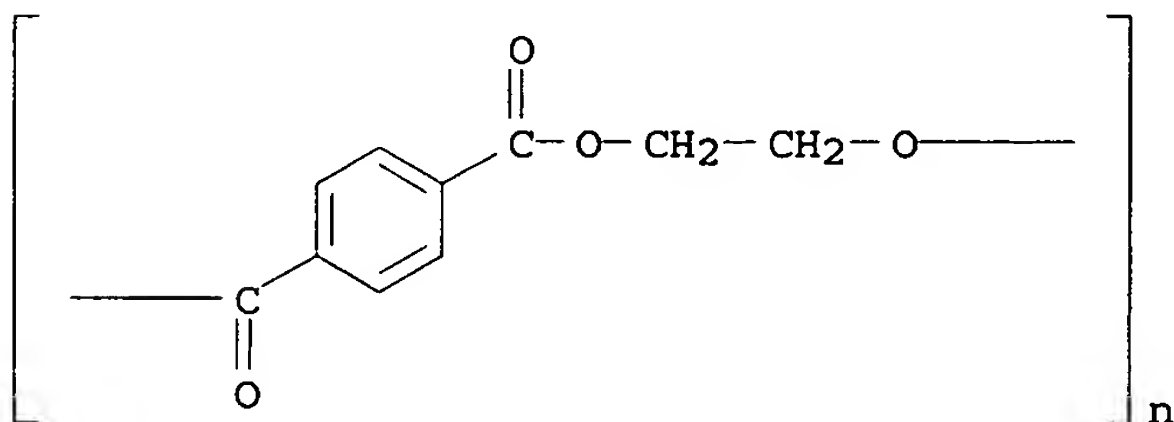
20021108

<--

AB A collector coated with an electrode material and a transparent substrate coated with a catalytic metal are laminated with the coatings facing each other, the laminate is irradiated with  $\geq 1$  of UV beam, radiation, electron beam from the transparent substrate side under simultaneous heating for polymn. and solidification of the electrode material, and then the transparent substrate is released to obtain a laminate structure for prepn. of solid-state polymer batteries. Method for manuf. of solid-state batteries including lamination of a thus manufd. cathode and a thus manufd. anode, both having electrolyte material coatings, followed by their irradiation with  $\geq 1$  of UV, radiation, electron beam under simultaneous heating for polymn. and

solidification of the electrolyte material is also claimed.

- IT 25038-59-9, Poly(ethylene terephthalate), uses  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (transparent catalyst support; manuf. of solid-state polymer  
**batteries** including photo- and thermal polymn. of  
 electrodes and electrolytes)
- RN 25038-59-9 HCAPLUS
- CN Poly(oxy-1,2-ethanediylloxycarbonyl-1,4-phenylenecarbonyl) (9CI) (CA  
 INDEX NAME)



- IC ICM H01M004-04  
 ICS H01M004-02; H01M004-66; H01M006-18; H01M010-40
- CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy  
 Technology)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 38
- ST solid state polymer **battery** manuf; irradiat heat polymn  
 electrode solid state **battery**; electrolyte irradiat heat  
 polymn solid state **battery**
- IT Polyoxyalkylenes, uses  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); IMF (Industrial manufacture); PREP  
 (Preparation); USES (Uses)  
 (acrylic, block; manuf. of solid-state polymer **batteries**  
 including photo- and thermal polymn. of electrodes and  
 electrolytes)
- IT Noble metals  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (catalyst; manuf. of solid-state polymer **batteries**  
 including photo- and thermal polymn. of electrodes and  
 electrolytes)
- IT **Battery** electrodes  
**Battery** electrolytes  
 (manuf. of solid-state polymer **batteries** including  
 photo- and thermal polymn. of electrodes and electrolytes)
- IT Polymerization  
 (photopolymn.; manuf. of solid-state polymer **batteries**  
 including photo- and thermal polymn. of electrodes and  
 electrolytes)
- IT Primary **batteries**  
 (solid-state; manuf. of solid-state polymer **batteries**  
 including photo- and thermal polymn. of electrodes and  
 electrolytes)
- IT Polymerization  
 (thermal; manuf. of solid-state polymer **batteries**  
 including photo- and thermal polymn. of electrodes and  
 electrolytes)
- IT Polyesters, uses  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (transparent catalyst support; manuf. of solid-state polymer  
**batteries** including photo- and thermal polymn. of  
 electrodes and electrolytes)



IT 7440-05-3, Palladium, uses 7440-06-4, Platinum, uses 7440-57-5, Gold, uses  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(catalyst; manuf. of solid-state polymer **batteries** including photo- and thermal polymn. of electrodes and electrolytes)

IT 7429-90-5, Aluminum, uses 7440-02-0, Nickel, uses 7440-50-8, Copper, uses 11134-23-9, SUS 316L 12597-68-1, Stainless steel, uses  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(collector, catalyst; manuf. of solid-state polymer **batteries** including photo- and thermal polymn. of electrodes and electrolytes)

IT 112529-10-9P  
RL: DEV (Device component use); IMF (Industrial manufacture); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)  
(manuf. of solid-state polymer **batteries** including photo- and thermal polymn. of electrodes and electrolytes)

IT 25038-59-9, Poly(ethylene terephthalate), uses  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(transparent catalyst support; manuf. of solid-state polymer **batteries** including photo- and thermal polymn. of electrodes and electrolytes)

L87 ANSWER 4 OF 17 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 2004:433948 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 140:426125

TITLE: Coating of substrates with active material, binder, and thickener for fabrication of **battery** electrodes

INVENTOR(S): Zaghib, Karim; Armand, Michel; Guerfi, Abdelbast; Perrier, Michel; Dupuis, Elisabeth; Charest, Patrick

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Hydro-Quebec, Can.

SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 37 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: French

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.    | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE     |
|---------------|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| -----         | ---- | -----    | -----           |          |
| WO 2004045007 | A2   | 20040527 | WO 2003-CA1739  | 20031113 |

<--

WO 2004045007 A3 20050609

W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW

RW: BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG

CA 2411695 AA 20040513 CA 2002-2411695

200211  
13

CA 2503893 AA 20040527 CA 2003-2503893

200311  
13

EP 1573834 A2 20050914 EP 2003-775013

200311  
13

R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC,  
PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO, MK, CY, AL, TR, BG, CZ, EE, HU,  
SK

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: CA 2002-2411695 A

200211  
13

WO 2003-CA1739 W

200311  
13

AB An electrode for an electrochem. cell (esp. a **battery**) is  
prepd. by **coating** at least partially the electrode with a  
**film** obtained by spreading and drying of an aq. soln. on the  
electrode support, in which the aq. soln. contains at least an  
active material, a water-sol. binder, and a water-sol. thickener.  
Suitable active materials are selected from finely divided (particle  
size 10-50  $\mu$ ) **metal** oxides (e.g., LiMn2O4, LiCoO2,  
LiFePO4, LiNiO2, Li4Ti5O12, etc.), ceramics, carbon (including  
carbon fibers, synthetic graphite, and natural graphite),  
**metals** (e.g., Ag, Sn, and Cu), and semiconductors (esp. Si).  
Suitable thickeners include natural and modified celluloses (e.g.,  
CM-cellulose and hydroxymethyl cellulose); suitable binders include  
natural and synthetic rubber. Both **anodes** and cathodes  
can be prep'd. by this method. The method for electrode fabrication  
is esp. useful for construction of secondary lithium  
**batteries** with nonaq. electrolytes and polymeric separators.

IT 9004-32-4, Carboxymethyl cellulose  
RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
(Cellogen, thickener, for **coating** of **battery**  
electrodes; **coating** of **substrates** with active  
material, binder, and thickener for fabrication of  
**battery** electrodes)

RN 9004-32-4 HCAPLUS

CN Cellulose, carboxymethyl ether, sodium salt (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX  
NAME)

CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6

CMF Unspecified

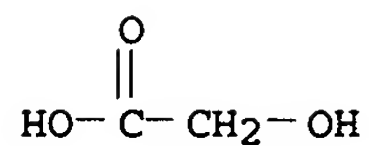
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

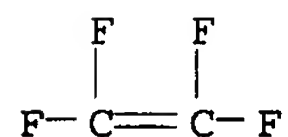
CM 2

CRN 79-14-1

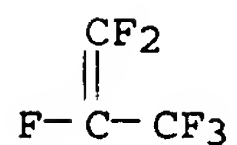
CMF C2 H4 O3



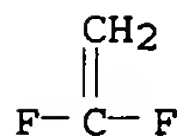
IT 9002-84-0, Poly(tetrafluoroethene) 9011-17-0  
 24937-79-9, Poly(vinylidene fluoride)  
 RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (battery separators; coating of  
 substrates with active material, binder, and thickener  
 for fabrication of battery electrodes)  
 RN 9002-84-0 HCAPLUS  
 CN Ethene, tetrafluoro-, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)  
 CM 1  
 CRN 116-14-3  
 CMF C2 F4



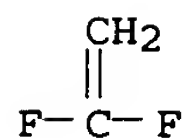
RN 9011-17-0 HCAPLUS  
 CN 1-Propene, 1,1,2,3,3,3-hexafluoro-, polymer with 1,1-difluoroethene  
 (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)  
 CM 1  
 CRN 116-15-4  
 CMF C3 F6



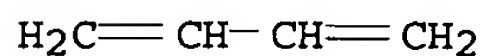
CM 2  
 CRN 75-38-7  
 CMF C2 H2 F2



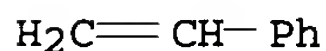
RN 24937-79-9 HCAPLUS  
 CN Ethene, 1,1-difluoro-, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)  
 CM 1  
 CRN 75-38-7  
 CMF C2 H2 F2



IT 9003-55-8  
 RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (styrene-butadiene rubber, binder, for coating of  
 battery electrodes; coating of  
 substrates with active material, binder, and thickener  
 for fabrication of battery electrodes)  
 RN 9003-55-8 HCAPLUS  
 CN Benzene, ethenyl-, polymer with 1,3-butadiene (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)  
 CM 1  
 CRN 106-99-0  
 CMF C4 H6



CM 2  
 CRN 100-42-5  
 CMF C8 H8



IC ICM H01M004-04  
 CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy  
 Technology)  
 ST battery electrode coating carbon encapsulation;  
 thickener binder battery electrode coating  
 IT Ceramics  
 Semiconductor materials  
 (battery electrodes; coating of  
 substrates with active material, binder, and thickener  
 for fabrication of battery electrodes)  
 IT Carbon fibers, uses  
 Coke  
 Metals, uses  
 Oxides (inorganic), uses  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); PEP (Physical, engineering or  
 chemical process); PYP (Physical process); PROC (Process); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (battery electrodes; coating of  
 substrates with active material, binder, and thickener  
 for fabrication of battery electrodes)  
 IT EPDM rubber  
 Fluoropolymers, uses  
 Polyesters, uses  
 Polyoxyalkylenes, uses  
 RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (battery separators; coating of  
 substrates with active material, binder, and thickener  
 for fabrication of battery electrodes)  
 IT Acrylic rubber

Epichlorohydrin rubber  
 Natural rubber, uses  
 Nitrile rubber, uses  
 Styrene-butadiene rubber, uses  
 Synthetic rubber, uses  
 RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (binder, for coating of battery electrodes;  
 coating of substrates with active material,  
 binder, and thickener for fabrication of battery  
 electrodes)

IT **Battery anodes**  
 Battery cathodes  
 Battery electrodes  
 Coating materials  
 (coating of substrates with active material,  
 binder, and thickener for fabrication of battery  
 electrodes)

IT Nitrile rubber, uses  
 RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (hydrogenated, binder, for coating of battery  
 electrodes; coating of substrates with active  
 material, binder, and thickener for fabrication of  
 battery electrodes)

IT **Secondary batteries**  
 (lithium batteries; coating of  
 substrates with active material, binder, and thickener  
 for fabrication of battery electrodes)

IT **Battery electrolytes**  
 (nonaq.; coating of substrates with active  
 material, binder, and thickener for fabrication of  
 battery electrodes)

IT **Secondary battery separators**  
 (polymeric; coating of substrates with active  
 material, binder, and thickener for fabrication of  
 battery electrodes)

IT Polysaccharides, uses  
 RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (thickener, for coating of battery  
 electrodes; coating of substrates with active  
 material, binder, and thickener for fabrication of  
 battery electrodes)

IT Tin alloy, base  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); PEP (Physical, engineering or  
 chemical process); PYP (Physical process); PROC (Process); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (battery electrodes; coating of  
 substrates with active material, binder, and thickener  
 for fabrication of battery electrodes)

IT **9004-32-4, Carboxymethyl cellulose**  
 RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (Cellogen, thickener, for coating of battery  
 electrodes; coating of substrates with active  
 material, binder, and thickener for fabrication of  
 battery electrodes)

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, uses 7440-22-4, Silver, uses 7440-31-5, Tin,  
 uses 7440-44-0, Carbon, uses 7440-50-8, Copper, uses  
 7782-42-5, Graphite, uses 12031-65-1, Lithium nickel oxide  
 (LiNiO<sub>2</sub>) 12031-95-7, Lithium titanium oxide (Li<sub>4</sub>Ti<sub>5</sub>O<sub>12</sub>)  
 12036-22-5, Tungsten oxide (WO<sub>2</sub>) 12057-17-9, Lithium manganese  
 oxide (LiMn<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>) 12190-79-3, Cobalt lithium oxide (CoLiO<sub>2</sub>)  
 15365-14-7, Iron lithium phosphate (FeLiPO<sub>4</sub>) 128975-24-6, Lithium  
 manganese nickel oxide (LiMn<sub>0.5</sub>Ni<sub>0.5</sub>O<sub>2</sub>)

RL: DEV (Device component use); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PYP (Physical process); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)

(battery electrodes; coating of substrates with active material, binder, and thickener for fabrication of battery electrodes)

IT 9002-84-0, Poly(tetrafluoroethene) 9002-88-4, Polyethylene  
9003-07-0, Polypropylene 9011-14-7, Poly(methyl methacrylate)  
9011-17-0 24937-79-9, Poly(vinylidene fluoride)  
25034-77-9, Ethylene-propylene-5-methylene-2-norbornene copolymer  
25322-68-3, Polyethylene oxide 25322-69-4, Polypropylene oxide  
RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)

(battery separators; coating of substrates with active material, binder, and thickener for fabrication of battery electrodes)

IT 9003-18-3  
RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
(nitrile rubber, binder, for coating of battery electrodes; coating of substrates with active material, binder, and thickener for fabrication of battery electrodes)

IT 9003-18-3  
RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
(nitrile rubber, hydrogenated, binder, for coating of battery electrodes; coating of substrates with active material, binder, and thickener for fabrication of battery electrodes)

IT 96-48-0,  $\gamma$ -Butyrolactone 96-49-1, Ethylene carbonate  
108-32-7, Propylene carbonate 2832-49-7, N,N,N',N'-  
Tetraethylsulfamide 14283-07-9, Lithium tetrafluoroborate  
21324-40-3, Lithium hexafluorophosphate 90076-65-6, LiTFSI  
171611-11-3 244761-29-3, Lithium bis(oxalato)borate  
RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
(secondary battery nonaq. electrolytes; coating of substrates with active material, binder, and thickener for fabrication of battery electrodes)

IT 9003-55-8  
RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
(styrene-butadiene rubber, binder, for coating of battery electrodes; coating of substrates with active material, binder, and thickener for fabrication of battery electrodes)

IT 7429-90-5, Aluminum, uses 12597-68-1, Stainless steel, uses  
RL: DEV (Device component use); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PYP (Physical process); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)

(substrate, for battery electrodes; coating of substrates with active material, binder, and thickener for fabrication of battery electrodes)

IT 9004-34-6, Cellulose, uses 37353-59-6, Hydroxymethyl cellulose  
RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
(thickener, for coating of battery electrodes; coating of substrates with active material, binder, and thickener for fabrication of battery electrodes)

L87 ANSWER 5 OF 17 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN  
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2004:353018 HCAPLUS  
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 140:342224  
TITLE: Anode for lithium secondary battery



INVENTOR(S): Lee, Jea-Woan; Cho, Chung-Kun  
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Samsung SDI Co., Ltd., S. Korea  
 SOURCE: U.S. Pat. Appl. Publ., 10 pp.  
 CODEN: USXXCO  
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent  
 LANGUAGE: English  
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1  
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.  | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE     |
|---|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| US 2004081889   | A1   | 20040429 | US 2003-603777  | 20030626 |
| JP 2004146348   | A2   | 20040520 | JP 2003-164281  | 20030609 |
| EP 1416573  | A2   | 20040506 | EP 2003-90199   | 20030704 |
| EP 1416573  | A3   | 20040804 |                 |          |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO, MK, CY, AL, TR, BG, CZ, EE, HU, SK |      |          |                 |          |
| CN 1492529  | A    | 20040428 | CN 2003-145389  | 20030707 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: KR 2002-65483 A 20021025   |      |          |                 |          |

AB A neg. electrode for a lithium secondary battery includes a substrate having a mean roughness of 30 to 4000 Å and a lithium layer coated on the substrate, and a lithium secondary battery includes the neg. electrode. The obtained lithium secondary battery has improved cycle-life characteristics.

IT 9002-84-0, Ptf 9002-86-2, Polyvinyl chloride 9003-53-6, Polystyrene 24937-79-9, Pvd 25014-41-9, Polyacrylonitrile  
 RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses) (anode for lithium secondary battery)

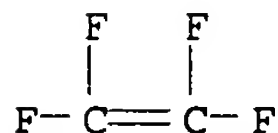
RN 9002-84-0 HCAPLUS

CN Ethene, tetrafluoro-, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 116-14-3

CMF C2 F4



RN 9002-86-2 HCAPLUS  
CN Ethene, chloro-, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

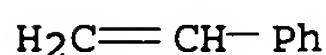
CRN 75-01-4  
CMF C2 H3 Cl



RN 9003-53-6 HCAPLUS  
CN Benzene, ethenyl-, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

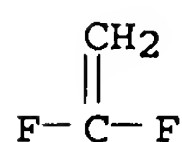
CRN 100-42-5  
CMF C8 H8



RN 24937-79-9 HCAPLUS  
CN Ethene, 1,1-difluoro-, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 75-38-7  
CMF C2 H2 F2



RN 25014-41-9 HCAPLUS  
CN 2-Propenenitrile, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

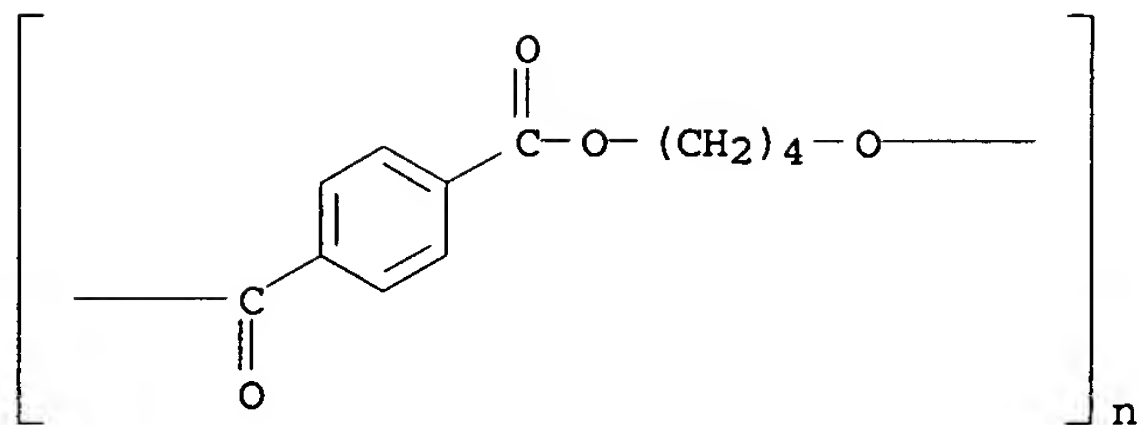
CM 1

CRN 107-13-1  
CMF C3 H3 N

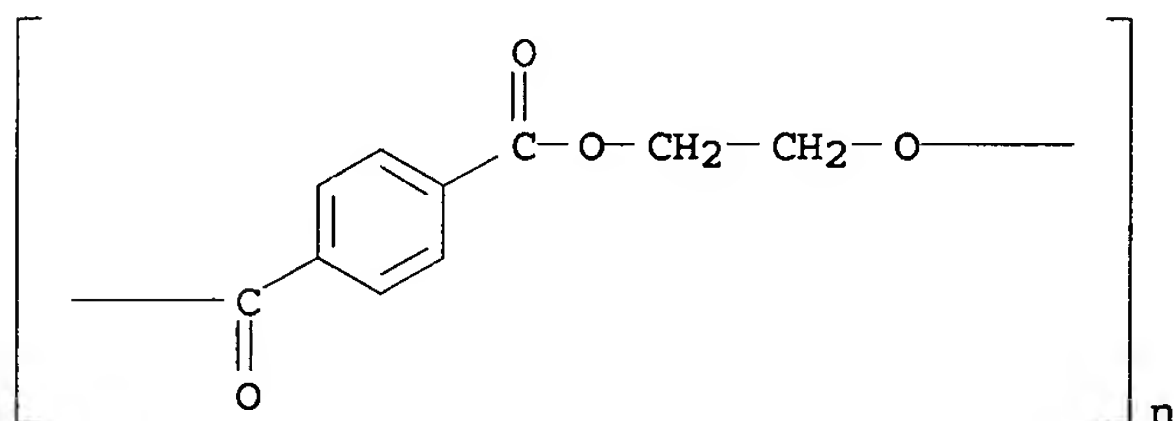


IT 24968-12-5, Polybutylene terephthalate 25038-59-9,  
Polyethylene terephthalate, uses  
RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
(anode for lithium secondary battery)

RN 24968-12-5 HCAPLUS  
CN Poly(oxy-1,4-butanediylloxycarbonyl-1,4-phenylenecarbonyl) (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



RN 25038-59-9 HCAPLUS  
 CN Poly(oxy-1,2-ethanediylloxycarbonyl-1,4-phenylenecarbonyl) (9CI) (CA  
 INDEX NAME)



IC ICM H01M004-64  
 ICS H01M004-60; H01M004-58; H01M004-48  
 INCL 429233000; 429245000; 429231950; 429231100; 429218100; 429213000  
 CC 52-2 (**Electrochemical**, Radiational, and Thermal Energy  
 Technology)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 38  
 ST **anode** lithium secondary **battery**  
 IT **Battery anodes**  
 Perovskite-type crystals  
 (**anode** for lithium secondary **battery**)  
 IT Carbon black, uses  
 Carbonaceous materials (technological products)  
 Fluoropolymers, uses  
 RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)  
 (**anode** for lithium secondary **battery**)  
 IT Polyamides, uses  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (**anode** for lithium secondary **battery**)  
 IT Polycarbonates, uses  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (**anode** for lithium secondary **battery**)  
 IT Polyesters, uses  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (**anode** for lithium secondary **battery**)  
 IT Polyolefins  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (**anode** for lithium secondary **battery**)  
 IT Chalcogenides  
 Oxides (inorganic), uses  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (lithiated; **anode** for lithium secondary **battery**  
 )  
 IT Secondary **batteries**  
 (lithium; **anode** for lithium secondary **battery**)

)

IT Conducting polymers  
(**substrate; anode** for lithium secondary battery)

IT Metals, uses  
Polyacenes  
Polyacetylenes, uses  
RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
(**substrate; anode** for lithium secondary battery)

IT 7704-34-9, Sulfur, uses 7704-34-9D, Sulfur, compd. 9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene 9010-79-1, Ethylene-propylene copolymer 63143-57-7D, Carbon sulfide, polymer 74432-42-1, Lithium polysulfide  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(**anode** for lithium secondary battery)

IT 1332-29-2, Tin oxide 7439-93-2, Lithium, uses 7440-31-5, Tin, uses 7782-42-5, Graphite, uses 9002-84-0, Ptfе 9002-86-2, Polyvinyl chloride 9003-53-6, Polystyrene 9011-14-7, Pmma 13463-67-7, Titanium oxide, uses 14417-93-7, Tin phosphate 24937-79-9, Pvdф 25014-41-9, Polyacrylonitrile  
RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)  
(**anode** for lithium secondary battery)

IT 24968-12-5, Polybutylene terephthalate 25038-59-9, Polyethylene terephthalate, uses 49717-87-5, 2-Propenoic acid, ion(1-) homopolymer, uses  
RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
(**anode** for lithium secondary battery)

IT 7440-02-0, Nickel, uses 7440-50-8, Copper, uses 25067-58-7, Polyacetylene 25190-62-9, Poly(p-phenylene) 25233-30-1, Polyaniline 25233-34-5, Polythiophene 28774-98-3, Polynaphthalene-2,6-diyl 30604-81-0, Polypyrrole 82451-56-7, Polyazulene 96638-49-2, Poly(phenylene vinylene) 114239-80-4, Polyperinaphthalene  
RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
(**substrate; anode** for lithium secondary battery)

L87 ANSWER 6 OF 17 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN  
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2004:252061 HCAPLUS  
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 140:273594  
TITLE: Lightweight secondary battery with high energy density  
INVENTOR(S): Omaru, Atsuo  
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Japan  
SOURCE: U.S. Pat. Appl. Publ., 16 pp.  
CODEN: USXXCO  
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent  
LANGUAGE: English  
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1  
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.    | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE     |
|---------------|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| -----         | ---- | -----    | -----           |          |
| US 2004058247 | A1   | 20040325 | US 2003-661990  | 20030911 |
|               |      |          |                 |          |
| JP 2004103475 | A2   | 20040402 | JP 2002-265951  | 200209   |

CN 1495942

A

20040512

CN 2003-164854

11

200309

11

&lt;--

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:

JP 2002-265951

A

200209

11

&lt;--

AB Disclosed is a **battery** with a light wt. and a high energy d. The **battery** includes an **anode**, having a layer of an **anode** active material formed on an **anode substrate**, a cathode, including a layer of a cathode active material formed on a cathode **substrate**, and a nonaq. liq. electrolyte. The **anode substrate** includes an **anode resin film** contg. a polymer and an **anode metal** layer contg. an elec. conductive metal. Since the **anode resin film** reduces the wt. of the **anode substrate** and the **anode metal** layer imparts electron cond. to the **anode substrate**, the **battery** may be reduced in wt. without detracting from **battery** characteristics to increase the energy d.

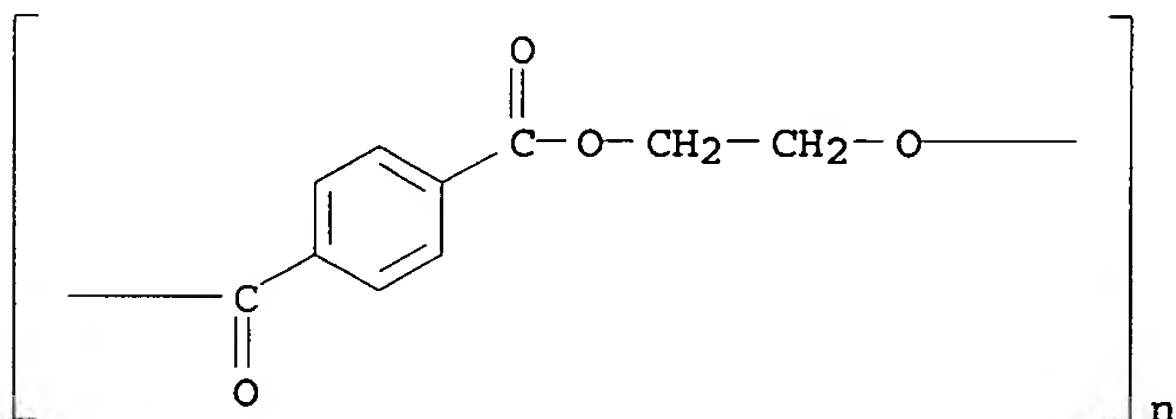
IT 25038-59-9, Mylar, uses

RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)

(lightwt. secondary **battery** with high energy d.)

RN 25038-59-9 HCAPLUS

CN Poly(oxy-1,2-ethanediylloxycarbonyl-1,4-phenylenecarbonyl) (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



IC ICM H01M004-66

ICS H01M002-16; H01M004-52; H01M004-50; H01M004-48

INCL 429234000; 429246000; 429231100; 429231300; 429221000; 429231200;  
429231500; 429224000; 429223000CC 52-2 (**Electrochemical**, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)ST **battery** lightwt secondary high energy densityIT **Metals**, uses

RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)

(layer; lightwt. secondary **battery** with high energy d.)IT **Battery anodes****Battery cathodes**

Elasticity

Tensile strength

Thermal conductivity

(lightwt. secondary **battery** with high energy d.)

IT Carbonaceous materials (technological products)

Fluoropolymers, uses

Polyamides, uses

Polycarbonates, uses

Polyesters, uses  
 Polyolefins  
 Polythiophenylenes  
 Transition metal oxides  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (lightwt. secondary battery with high energy d.)  
 IT Secondary batteries  
 (lithium; lightwt. secondary battery with high energy  
 d.)  
 IT Polymers, uses  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (nitrogen-contg.; lightwt. secondary battery with high  
 energy d.)  
 IT Polymers, uses  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (sulfur-contg.; lightwt. secondary battery with high  
 energy d.)  
 IT 7429-90-5, Aluminum, uses 7439-89-6, Iron, uses 7440-02-0,  
 Nickel, uses 7440-32-6, Titanium, uses 7440-50-8, Copper, uses  
 12597-68-1, Stainless steel, uses  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (layer; lightwt. secondary battery with high energy d.)  
 IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene 9004-35-7,  
 Cellulose acetate 11109-50-5, Sus 304 11113-67-0, Iron lithium  
 oxide 11126-15-1, Lithium vanadium oxide 12190-79-3, Cobalt  
 lithium oxide colio2 25038-54-4, Nylon 6, uses 25038-59-9  
 , Mylar, uses 37220-89-6, Aluminum lithium oxide 39300-70-4,  
 Lithium nickel oxide 39302-37-9, Lithium titanium oxide  
 39457-42-6, Lithium manganese oxide 52627-24-4, Cobalt lithium  
 oxide  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (lightwt. secondary battery with high energy d.)

L87 ANSWER 7 OF 17 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN  
 ACCESSION NUMBER: 2003:697201 HCAPLUS  
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 139:232989  
 TITLE: Method for the production and use of electric  
 separator  
 INVENTOR(S): Hennige, Volker; Hying, Christian; Hoerpel,  
 Gerhard  
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Creavis Gesellschaft fuer Technologie und  
 Innovation m.b.H., Germany  
 SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 36 pp.  
 CODEN: PIXXD2  
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent  
 LANGUAGE: German  
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1  
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.    | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE         |
|---------------|------|----------|-----------------|--------------|
| WO 2003073534 | A2   | 20030904 | WO 2003-EP329   | 200301<br>15 |

&lt;--

WO 2003073534 A3 20041229  
 W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH,  
 CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD,  
 GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ,  
 LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ,  
 NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, TJ,



TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW  
 RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW, AM, AZ,  
 BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK,  
 EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, SI,  
 SK, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE,  
 SN, TD, TG

|                        |    |          |                  |              |
|------------------------|----|----------|------------------|--------------|
| DE 10208277            | A1 | 20030904 | DE 2002-10208277 | 200202<br>26 |
| CA 2477062             | AA | 20030904 | CA 2003-2477062  | 200301<br>15 |
| AU 2003210159          | A1 | 20030909 | AU 2003-210159   | 200301<br>15 |
| EP 1509960             | A2 | 20050302 | EP 2003-742922   | 200301<br>15 |
| US 2005084761          | A1 | 20050421 | US 2003-504144   | 200301<br>15 |
| CN 1639887             | A  | 20050713 | CN 2003-804638   | 200301<br>15 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: |    |          | DE 2002-10208277 | 200202<br>26 |
|                        |    |          | WO 2003-EP329    | 200301<br>15 |

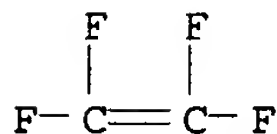
AB The invention relates to elec. separators and to a method for producing the same. The elec. separator is used in **batteries** and other systems in which electrodes have to be sepd. from one other while, e.g., maintaining their ionic cond. The separator is preferably a thin, porous, insulating material that has a high ionic permeability, good mech. strength and long-term resistance to the chems. and solvents used in the system, e.g., in the electrolyte of the **battery**. The aim of the invention is to provide a separator that completely insulates the cathode from the **anode** in **batteries**, that is permanently elastic and that follows the movements in the system, e.g., in the electrode stack during charge and discharge. This aim is achieved by providing the inventive elec. separator which comprises a planar, flexible **substrate** that has a plurality of openings and that further comprises a **coating** on and in the **substrate**. The **substrate** is a polymer nonwoven and the **coating** is a porous, elec. insulating, ceramic **coating**. The separator is characterized by having a thickness of less than 80  $\mu\text{m}$ .

IT 9002-84-0, Ptf 25014-41-9, Polyacrylonitrile  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (fibers, **substrate**; method for prodn. and use of elec.

separator)  
 RN 9002-84-0 HCAPLUS  
 CN Ethene, tetrafluoro-, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 11.6-14-3  
 CMF C2 F4



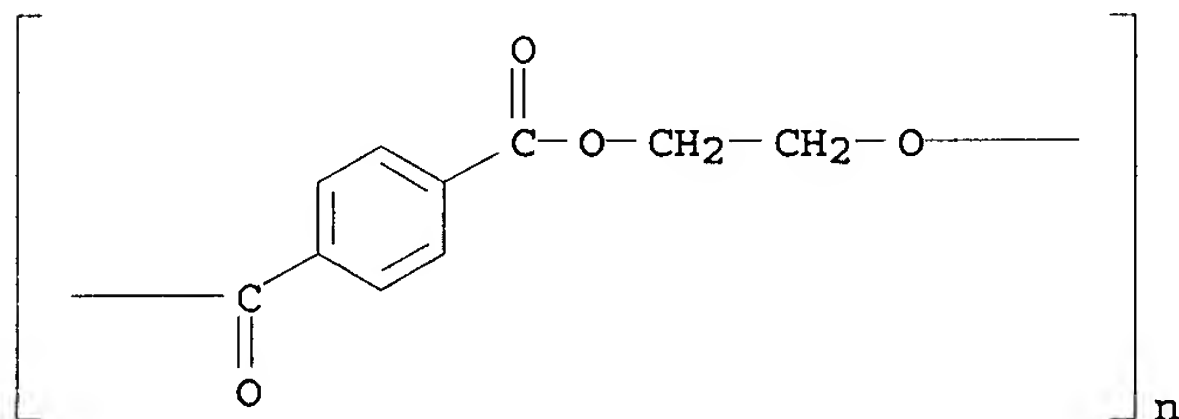
RN 25014-41-9 HCAPLUS  
 CN 2-Propenenitrile, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 107-13-1  
 CMF C3 H3 N



IT 25038-59-9, Polyethylene terephthalate, uses  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (method for prodn. and use of elec. separator)  
 RN 25038-59-9 HCAPLUS  
 CN Poly(oxy-1,2-ethanediylloxycarbonyl-1,4-phenylenecarbonyl) (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



IC ICM H01M002-16  
 CC 52-2 (**Electrochemical**, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 38, 72  
 ST elec separator fabrication; **battery** separator fabrication  
 IT Fluoropolymers, uses  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (fibers, **substrate**; method for prodn. and use of elec. separator)  
 IT Secondary **batteries**  
 (lithium; method for prodn. and use of elec. separator)  
 IT **Coating** materials  
 (**metal** oxide; method for prodn. and use of elec. separator)  
 IT Porosity  
 Primary **battery** separators

## Secondary batteries

## Secondary battery separators

(method for prodn. and use of elec. separator)

- IT Natural fibers  
 Polyamide fibers, uses  
 Polyester fibers, uses  
 Polyimide fibers  
 Polyolefin fibers  
 Synthetic polymeric fibers, uses  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (substrate; method for prodn. and use of elec. separator)
- IT 1314-23-4, Zirconium oxide, uses 1314-36-9, Yttrium oxide, uses  
 1344-28-1, Aluminum oxide, uses 7631-86-9, Silicon oxide, uses  
 13463-67-7, Titanium oxide, uses  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (coating; method for prodn. and use of elec. separator)
- IT 9002-84-0, Ptfе 25014-41-9, Polyacrylonitrile  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (fibers, substrate; method for prodn. and use of elec. separator)
- IT 25038-59-9, Polyethylene terephthalate, uses  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (method for prodn. and use of elec. separator)

L87 ANSWER 8 OF 17 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 2003:306638 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 139:135964

TITLE: Web coating with lithium - technical solution for metal anode structures in Li batteries

AUTHOR(S): Swisher, R.; Yadin, E.; Pipkevich, G.

CORPORATE SOURCE: Sheldahl, Inc., Northfield, MN, USA

SOURCE: Annual Technical Conference Proceedings - Society of Vacuum Coaters (2002), 45th, 535-538

CODEN: ATCCDI; ISSN: 0731-1699

PUBLISHER: Society of Vacuum Coaters

DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal

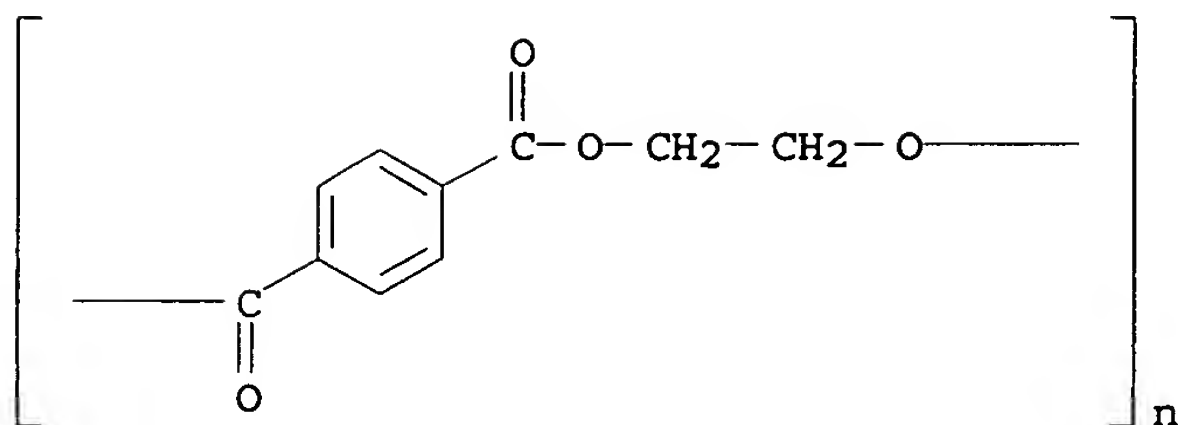
LANGUAGE: English

AB An app. for single-sided vacuum coating of Li onto 340 mm wide rolls of materials was built. Li was coated onto many different substrates, from polyolefin films to Cu foils. To expand the design possibilities of metallic Li anodes, a more complex app. was commissioned which can coat Li onto polymer and foil webs of 150 mm width. It can produce single-sided and double-sided metallic Li coatings on selected substrates. It is used to perform feasibility studies and gather design data for prodn. machines for economically viable combinations of materials. SEM images of Li surfaces are discussed. Deposition of Li layers 2-20  $\mu$ m thick on various polymeric films was performed. Thermo-phys. conditions of gaseous Li transfer from the vaporization source to the substrate were studied. Design criteria for the Li vapor generator with min. heat transfer are discussed.

- IT 25038-59-9, PET, uses  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (substrate; in web coating with lithium for prodn. of anodes for lithium batteries)

RN 25038-59-9 HCAPLUS

CN Poly(oxy-1,2-ethanediyloxycarbonyl-1,4-phenylenecarbonyl) (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 48  
 ST lithium vacuum coating polymer battery anode  
 IT Vapor deposition process  
 (metalization, vacuum; web coating with lithium for prodn. of anodes for lithium batteries)  
 IT Polyesters, uses  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (substrate; in web coating with lithium for prodn. of anodes for lithium batteries)  
 IT Vapor deposition apparatus  
 (vacuum; web coating with lithium for prodn. of anodes for lithium batteries)  
 IT Battery anodes  
 (web coating with lithium for prodn. of anodes for lithium batteries)  
 IT 7440-50-8, Copper, uses 25038-59-9, PET, uses  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (substrate; in web coating with lithium for prodn. of anodes for lithium batteries)  
 IT 7439-93-2, Lithium, uses  
 RL: PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PYP (Physical process); TEM (Technical or engineered material use); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
 (web coating with lithium for prodn. of anodes for lithium batteries)  
 REFERENCE COUNT: 2 THERE ARE 2 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L87 ANSWER 9 OF 17 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN  
 ACCESSION NUMBER: 2003:172055 HCAPLUS  
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 138:224149  
 TITLE: Nonsintered cathode, its manufacture, and alkaline battery using the cathode  
 INVENTOR(S): Fukunaga, Hiroshi; Kishimi, Mitsuhiro; Tamakoshi, Hiromi  
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Hitachi Maxell Ltd., Japan  
 SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 12 pp.  
 CODEN: JKXXAF  
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent  
 LANGUAGE: Japanese  
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1  
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE  | APPLICATION NO. | DATE  |
|------------|------|-------|-----------------|-------|
| -----      | ---- | ----- | -----           | ----- |

-----  
JP 2003068293

A2

20030307

JP 2001-252682

200108  
23

&lt;--

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:

JP 2001-252682

200108  
23

&lt;--

AB The cathode has a conductive **substrate** and an active mass paste; where the paste contains Ni(OH)<sub>2</sub> particles having partial trivalent Ni<sup>3+</sup> among its surface, a Na contg. Co oxide **coated** on the Ni(OH)<sub>2</sub> particles, and a natural polysaccharide. The cathode is prepd. by applying the above paste on the conductive **substrate** made of a porous **metal**, filling, and press molding after drying. The **battery** has the above cathode, a H-absorbing alloy **anode**, a separator, and an electrolyte soln.

IT 9002-84-0, Polytetrafluoroethylene 11138-66-2, Kelzan AR

RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(structure and manuf. of nickel hydroxide cathodes having Na contg. Co oxide **coating** and natural polysaccharide for secondary alk. **batteries**)

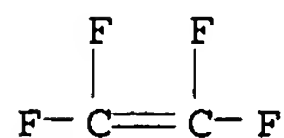
RN 9002-84-0 HCAPLUS

CN Ethene, tetrafluoro-, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 116-14-3

CMF C2 F4



RN 11138-66-2 HCAPLUS

CN Xanthan gum (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

IC ICM H01M004-32

ICS H01G009-058; H01M004-26; H01M004-52; H01M010-30

CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)

ST secondary alk **battery** nickel hydroxide cathode structure manuf; cathode active mass paste natural polysaccharide

IT **Battery** cathodes

Secondary **batteries**

(structure and manuf. of nickel hydroxide cathodes having Na contg. Co oxide **coating** and natural polysaccharide for secondary alk. **batteries**)

IT Fluoropolymers, uses

RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)

(structure and manuf. of nickel hydroxide cathodes having Na contg. Co oxide **coating** and natural polysaccharide for secondary alk. **batteries**)

IT 1312-43-2, Indium oxide 7440-64-4, Ytterbium, uses

9002-84-0, Polytetrafluoroethylene 11104-61-3D, Cobalt

oxide, sodium contg. 11138-66-2, Kelzan AR 12054-48-7,

Nickel hydroxide (Ni(OH)<sub>2</sub>) 21041-93-0, Cobalt hydroxide (Co(OH)<sub>2</sub>)

RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(structure and manuf. of nickel hydroxide cathodes having Na  
contg. Co oxide **coating** and natural polysaccharide for  
secondary alk. **batteries**)

IT 96949-22-3, K1A96

RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)  
(structure and manuf. of nickel hydroxide cathodes having Na  
contg. Co oxide **coating** and natural polysaccharide for  
secondary alk. **batteries**)

L87 ANSWER 10 OF 17 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 2001:397238 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 135:7790

TITLE: Methods of preparing electrochemical cells

INVENTOR(S): Carlson, Steven A.

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Moltech Corporation, USA

SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 99 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: English

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 3

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.    | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE         |
|---------------|------|----------|-----------------|--------------|
| -----         | ---- | -----    | -----           |              |
| WO 2001039301 | A2   | 20010531 | WO 2000-US32140 | 200011<br>21 |

<--

WO 2001039301 A3 20020110  
W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH,  
CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH,  
GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK,  
LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ,  
PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ,  
UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU,  
TJ, TM  
RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH,  
CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE,  
TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD,  
TG

|               |    |          |               |              |
|---------------|----|----------|---------------|--------------|
| AU 2001019270 | A5 | 20010604 | AU 2001-19270 | 200011<br>21 |
|---------------|----|----------|---------------|--------------|

<--

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1999-167149P P 199911  
23

<--

|                 |   |              |
|-----------------|---|--------------|
| WO 2000-US32140 | W | 200011<br>21 |
|-----------------|---|--------------|

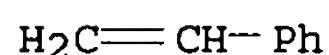
<--

AB Provided are methods of prepg. an **anode**/separator assembly  
for use in electrochem. cells in which a microporous separator  
layer, such as a microporous xerogel layer, is **coated** on a  
temporary carrier **substrate**, and an **anode** active  
layer, such as lithium **metal**, is then deposited on the  
separator layer, prior to removing the temporary carrier  
**substrate** from the separator layer. One or more protective  
**coating** layers may be **coated** before or after the

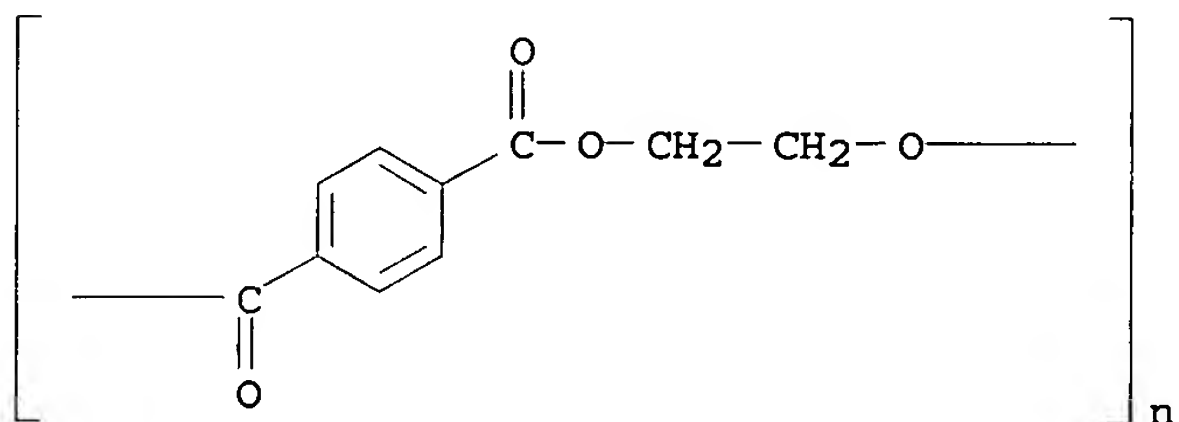


coating step of the microporous separator layer and prior to depositing the anode active layer. Addnl. layers, including an edge insulating layer, an anode current collector layer, an electrode insulating layer, and a cathode current collector layer, may be applied subsequent to the coating step of the microporous separator layer. Also, provide are methods of prepg. electrochem. cells utilizing anode/separator assemblies prepd. by such methods, and anode/separator assemblies and electrochem. cells prepd. by such methods.

IT 9003-53-6D, Polystyrene, sulfonated 25038-59-9,  
Polyethylene terephthalate, uses  
RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
(methods of prepg. electrochem. cells)  
RN 9003-53-6 HCAPLUS  
CN Benzene, ethenyl-, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)  
  
CM 1  
  
CRN 100-42-5  
CMF C8 H8



RN 25038-59-9 HCAPLUS  
CN Poly(oxy-1,2-ethanediylloxycarbonyl-1,4-phenylenecarbonyl) (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



IC ICM H01M004-00  
CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)  
ST battery anode separator assembly  
IT Conducting polymers  
(coatings; methods of prepg. electrochem. cells)  
IT Primary batteries  
Secondary batteries  
(lithium; methods of prepg. electrochem. cells)  
IT Battery anodes  
Battery electrolytes  
Coating materials  
Polymer electrolytes  
Primary battery separators  
Secondary battery separators  
Xerogels  
(methods of prepg. electrochem. cells)  
IT 1314-23-4, Zirconium oxide, uses 1318-23-6, Pseudoboehmite  
1332-29-2, Tin oxide 1344-28-1, Aluminum oxide, uses 2695-37-6,  
Sodium styrene-4-sulfonate 7440-50-8, Copper, uses 7631-86-9,

Silicon oxide, uses 9002-89-5, airvol 125 9003-53-6D,  
 Polystyrene, sulfonated 13463-67-7, Titanium oxide, uses  
 25038-59-9, Polyethylene terephthalate, uses 50856-26-3,  
 Polyethylene glycol divinyl ether  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (methods of prepg. electrochem. cells)

L87 ANSWER 11 OF 17 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 2001:397232 HCAPLUS  
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 135:7784  
 TITLE: Methods of preparing a cathode/separator  
 assembly for use in electrochemical cells  
 INVENTOR(S): Carlson, Steven A.  
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Moltech Corporation, USA  
 SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 100 pp.  
 CODEN: PIXXD2  
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent  
 LANGUAGE: English  
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 3  
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.    | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE     |
|---------------|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| WO 2001039293 | A2   | 20010531 | WO 2000-US32231 | 20001121 |

<--

WO 2001039293 A3 20020117  
 W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH,  
 CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH,  
 GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK,  
 LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ,  
 PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ,  
 UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU,  
 TJ, TM  
 RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH,  
 CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE,  
 TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD,  
 TG  
 AU 2001017965 A5 20010604 AU 2001-17965

200011  
21

<--

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1999-167150P P  
 19991123

<--

WO 2000-US32231 W  
 20001121

<--

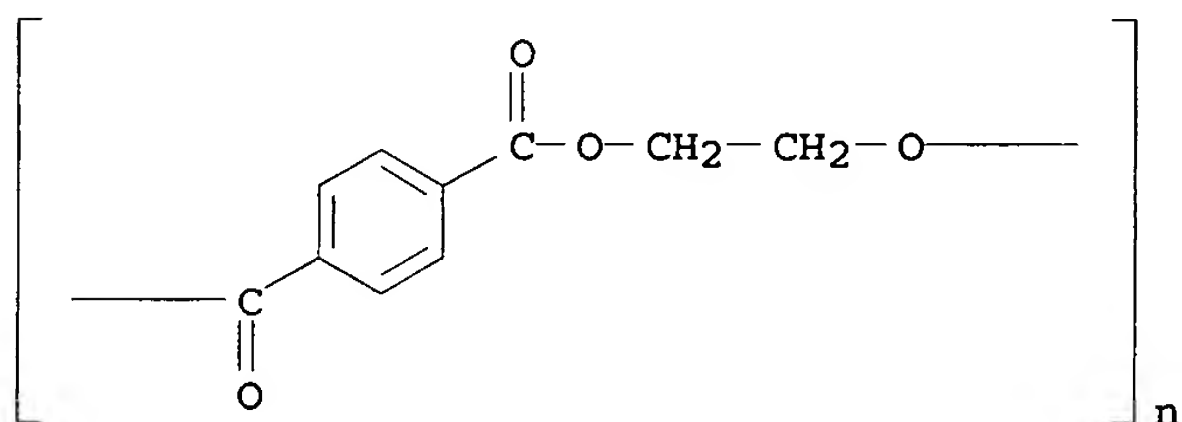
AB Provided are methods of prepg. a cathode/separator assembly for use  
 in electrochem. cells in which a protective **coating** layer,  
 such as a single ion conducting layer, is **coated** on a  
 temporary carrier **substrate**, a microporous separator layer  
 is then **coated** on the protective **coating** layer,  
 and a cathode active layer is then **coated** on the separator  
 layer, prior to removing the temporary carrier **substrate**  
 from the protective **coating** layer. Addnl. layers,  
 including an edge insulating layer, a cathode current collector  
 layer, an electrode insulating layer, an **anode** current

collector layer, an anode layer such as a lithium metal layer, and an anode protective layer, such as a single ion conducting layer, may be applied subsequent to the coating step of the microporous separator layer. Also, provided are methods of prepg. electrochem. cells utilizing cathode/separator assemblies prepd. by such methods, and cathode/separator assemblies and electrochem. cells prepd. by such methods.

IT 9003-53-6D, Polystyrene, sulfonated 25038-59-9,  
Polyethylene terephthalate, uses  
RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
(methods of prepg. cathode/separator assembly for use in  
electrochem. cells)  
RN 9003-53-6 HCAPLUS  
CN Benzene, ethenyl-, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)  
  
CM 1  
  
CRN 100-42-5  
CMF C8 H8



RN 25038-59-9 HCAPLUS  
CN Poly(oxy-1,2-ethanediylloxycarbonyl-1,4-phenylenecarbonyl) (9CI) (CA  
INDEX NAME)



IC ICM H01M002-00  
CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy  
Technology)  
Section cross-reference(s): 38  
ST battery cathode separator assembly  
IT Conducting polymers  
(coatings; methods of prepg. cathode/separator assembly  
for use in electrochem. cells)  
IT Chalcogenides  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(metal; methods of prepg. cathode/separator assembly  
for use in electrochem. cells)  
IT Battery anodes  
Battery cathodes  
Battery electrolytes  
Polymer electrolytes  
Primary batteries  
Secondary battery separators  
Xerogels  
(methods of prepg. cathode/separator assembly for use in  
electrochem. cells)

IT **Metals, uses**  
RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
(methods of prepg. cathode/separator assembly for use in electrochem. cells)

IT **Hydrocarbons, uses**  
RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
(polymers, **coatings**; methods of prepg. cathode/separator assembly for use in electrochem. cells)

IT **Coating materials**  
(polymers; methods of prepg. cathode/separator assembly for use in electrochem. cells)

IT **Paper**  
(**substrate**; methods of prepg. cathode/separator assembly for use in electrochem. cells)

IT **Polymers, uses**  
RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
(**substrate**; methods of prepg. cathode/separator assembly for use in electrochem. cells)

IT **Polymers, uses**  
RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
(sulfonated, **coatings**; methods of prepg. cathode/separator assembly for use in electrochem. cells)

IT 87340-85-0  
RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
(**coatings**; methods of prepg. cathode/separator assembly for use in electrochem. cells)

IT 1314-23-4, Zirconium oxide, uses 1318-23-6, Pseudoboehmite  
1332-29-2, Tin oxide 1344-28-1, Alumina, uses 2695-37-6, Sodium  
styrene-4-sulfonate 7631-86-9, Silica, uses 9002-89-5, Polyvinyl  
alcohol **9003-53-6D**, Polystyrene, sulfonated 11114-17-3,  
Fluorad FC 430 13463-67-7, Titanium oxide, uses **25038-59-9**  
, Polyethylene terephthalate, uses 50856-26-3, Polyethylene glycol  
divinyl ether 122525-99-9, Zonyl FSO-100  
RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
(methods of prepg. cathode/separator assembly for use in electrochem. cells)

L87 ANSWER 12 OF 17 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:609047 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 133:180395

TITLE: Solid gel membrane

INVENTOR(S): Chen, Muguo; Tsai, Tsepin; Yao, Wayne; Chang,  
Yuen-ming; Li, Lin-feng; Tom, Karen

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Reveo, Inc., USA

SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 44 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: English

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 5

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.    | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE         |
|---------------|------|----------|-----------------|--------------|
| -----         | ---- | -----    | -----           |              |
| WO 2000051198 | A2   | 20000831 | WO 2000-US4881  | 200002<br>25 |

<--

WO 2000051198 A3 20010111

W: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR,  
CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU,  
ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT,

LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU,  
 SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ,  
 VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM  
 RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY,  
 DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF,  
 BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG

|                        |    |          |                 |                   |
|------------------------|----|----------|-----------------|-------------------|
| US 2003099872          | A1 | 20030529 | US 1999-259068  | 199902<br>26      |
| US 6605391             | B2 | 20030812 |                 |                   |
| US 6358651             | B1 | 20020319 | US 2000-482126  | 200001<br>11      |
| CA 2362298             | AA | 20000831 | CA 2000-2362298 | 200002<br>25      |
| EP 1155467             | A2 | 20011121 | EP 2000-913617  | 200002<br>25      |
| BR 2000008506          | A  | 20020205 | BR 2000-8506    | 200002<br>25      |
| JP 2002538585          | T2 | 20021112 | JP 2000-601703  | 200002<br>25      |
| AU 772935              | B2 | 20040513 | AU 2000-35030   | 200002<br>25      |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: |    |          | US 1999-259068  | A<br>199902<br>26 |
|                        |    |          | US 2000-482126  | A<br>200001<br>11 |
|                        |    |          | WO 2000-US4881  | W<br>200002<br>25 |

AB A highly conductive polymer based solid gel membrane is esp. well-suited for use in such electrochem. devices as metal /air, Zn/MnO<sub>2</sub>, Ni/Cd batteries and hydrogen fuel cells, as well as in electrochromic devices such as smart windows and flat panel displays. Furthermore, in rechargeable electrochem. cells, the solid gel membrane is highly-effective for use as a separator between the anode and charging electrode. In accordance with the principles of the invention, the highly conductive membrane comprises a support or substrate and a polymeric gel compn. having an ionic species contained in a soln. phase thereof. The polymer-based gel is prepd. by adding an ionic species to a monomer soln. followed by polymn. After polymn., the ionic species is embedded in the polymer-based gel where it remains. The ionic species behaves like a liq. electrolyte, while at the same time, the

polymer-based solid gel membrane provides a smooth impenetrable surface that allows for the exchange of ions. An advantage of the novel membrane is that its measured ionic cond. is much higher than previously obsd. in prior art solid electrolytes or electrolyte-polymer films.

IT 9004-32-4, Carboxymethyl cellulose 25038-59-9,  
Polyethylene terephthalate, uses 25704-18-1, Poly(sodium  
4-styrenesulfonate) 104983-61-1, Maleic  
acid-styrenesulfonic acid copolymer, sodium salt  
RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
(ionic conducting polymer-based solid gel membrane)  
RN 9004-32-4 HCAPLUS  
CN Cellulose, carboxymethyl ether, sodium salt (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX  
NAME)

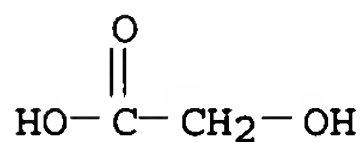
CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

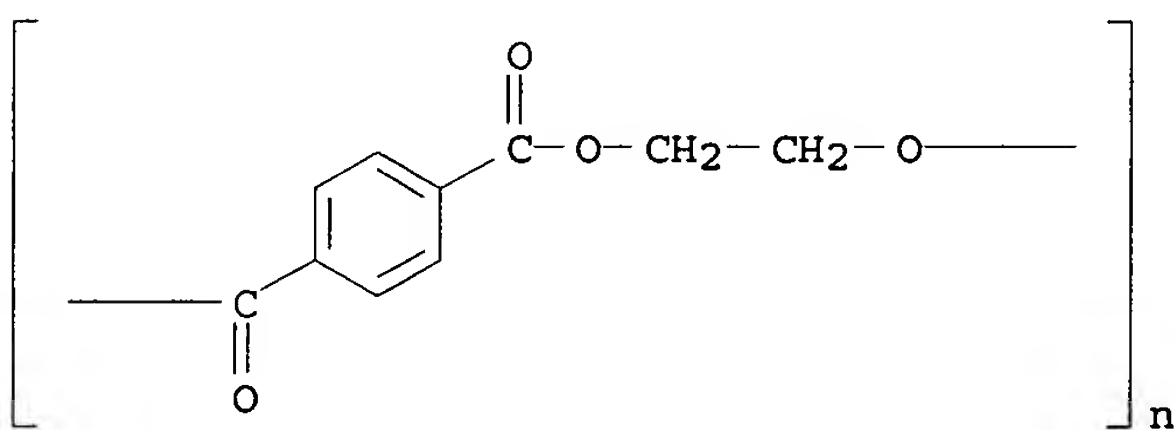
\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 79-14-1  
CMF C2 H4 O3



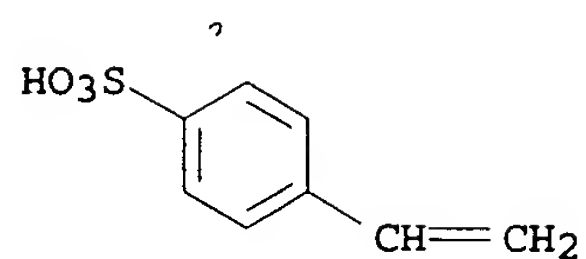
RN 25038-59-9 HCAPLUS  
CN Poly(oxy-1,2-ethanediylloxycarbonyl-1,4-phenylenecarbonyl) (9CI) (CA  
INDEX NAME)



RN 25704-18-1 HCAPLUS  
CN Benzenesulfonic acid, 4-ethenyl-, sodium salt, homopolymer (9CI)  
(CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 2695-37-6  
CMF C8 H8 O3 S . Na



● Na

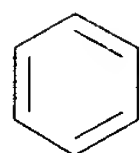
RN 104983-61-1 HCAPLUS  
 CN 2-Butenedioic acid (2Z)-, polymer with ethenylbenzenesulfonic acid,  
 sodium salt (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 78145-90-1  
 CMF (C8 H8 O3 S . C4 H4 O4)x  
 CCI PMS

CM 2

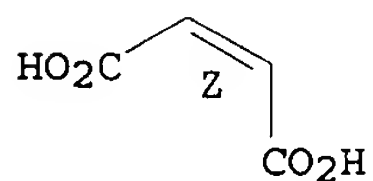
CRN 26914-43-2  
 CMF C8 H8 O3 S  
 CCI IDS

D1-CH=CH<sub>2</sub>D1-SO<sub>3</sub>H

CM 3

CRN 110-16-7  
 CMF C4 H4 O4

Double bond geometry as shown.



IC ICM H01M006-22  
 ICS H01M012-06; H01B001-12; C08F251-02; C08F257-02; C08L051-02;  
 C08F251-00; C08F273-00; B01D069-10; G02F001-15  
 CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy  
 Technology)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 35, 38, 74

ST **battery** electrolyte gel membrane; fuel cell electrolyte gel membrane; electrochromic device electrolyte gel membrane; display device electrolyte gel membrane

IT Fuel cell separators  
Fuel cells  
Polymerization  
Polymerization catalysts  
Secondary **batteries**  
Secondary **battery** separators  
(ionic conducting polymer-based solid gel membrane)

IT Alkali **metal** oxides  
RL: CAT (Catalyst use); USES (Uses)  
(peroxides; ionic conducting polymer-based solid gel membrane)

IT Peroxysulfates  
RL: CAT (Catalyst use); USES (Uses)  
(peroxydisulfates, alkali **metal**; ionic conducting polymer-based solid gel membrane)

IT 9004-32-4, Carboxymethyl cellulose 9005-25-8, Corn starch, uses 25038-59-9, Polyethylene terephthalate, uses 25704-18-1, Poly(sodium 4-styrenesulfonate) 97917-26-5, Acrylamide-Methacrylic acid-methylenebis(acrylamide) copolymer 104983-61-1, Maleic acid-styrenesulfonic acid copolymer, sodium salt  
RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
(ionic conducting polymer-based solid gel membrane)

L87 ANSWER 13 OF 17 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 1997:496687 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 127:97535

TITLE: **Anode** for secondary nonaqueous **battery**

INVENTOR(S): Shoji, Yoshihiro; Kusumoto, Yasuyuki; Yamasaki, Mikiya; Nohma, Toshiyuki; Nishio, Koji

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Sanyo Electric Co., Ltd., Japan

SOURCE: Eur. Pat. Appl., 7 pp.

CODEN: EPXXDW

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: English

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.<br>-----        | KIND<br>---- | DATE<br>----- | APPLICATION NO.<br>----- | DATE         |
|----------------------------|--------------|---------------|--------------------------|--------------|
| EP 778630                  | A1           | 19970611      | EP 1996-119535           | 199612<br>05 |
| <--                        |              |               |                          |              |
| EP 778630<br>R: DE, FR, GB | B1           | 19990421      |                          |              |
| JP 09161777                | A2           | 19970620      | JP 1995-345132           | 199512<br>06 |
| <--                        |              |               |                          |              |
| JP 3286516                 | B2           | 20020527      |                          |              |
| US 5721069                 | A            | 19980224      | US 1996-760567           | 199612<br>04 |
| <--                        |              |               |                          |              |
| CA 2192261                 | AA           | 19970607      | CA 1996-2192261          | 199612<br>06 |



&lt;--

CA 2192261 C 20030909 JP 1995-345132 A 199512  
 PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: 06

&lt;--

AB The **anode** is prepd. by coating a **substrate** with a slurry comprising a C material, an alkali **metal** (Na, K, Li) salt of CMC, and a butadiene-styrene rubber and drying. The alkali **metal** salt accounts for 0.5-2 wt.% of the C material, rubber, and CMC alkali **metal** salt. The C material has the crystallite size in the direction of c axis of  $\geq 150 \text{ \AA}$  and the spacing of (002) planes of  $\leq 3.38 \text{ \AA}$ . Because of the higher elec. cond. of the CMC alkali **metal** salt used as the thickening agent than the conventional CMC or its ammonium salt, the secondary **battery** including the above **anode** has an excellent load characteristic.

IT 9004-32-4, Sodium CMC  
 RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)  
 (carbon **battery anode** contg.  
 butadiene-styrene rubber and)

RN 9004-32-4 HCAPLUS  
 CN Cellulose, carboxymethyl ether, sodium salt (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX  
 NAME)

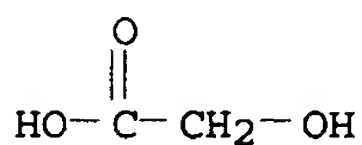
CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
 CMF Unspecified  
 CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 79-14-1  
 CMF C2 H4 O3

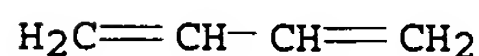


IT 9003-55-8  
 RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)  
 (styrene-butadiene rubber, carbon **battery anode**  
 contg. alkali **metal** salt of CMC and)

RN 9003-55-8 HCAPLUS  
 CN Benzene, ethenyl-, polymer with 1,3-butadiene (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 106-99-0  
 CMF C4 H6



CM 2

CRN 100-42-5  
CMF C8 H8 $\text{H}_2\text{C}=\text{CH}-\text{Ph}$ 

IC ICM H01M004-58  
ICS H01M010-40  
CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)  
ST **battery** nonaq secondary **anode**; alkali metal salt CMC **battery anode**; butadiene styrene rubber **battery anode**; carbon alkali metal salt CMC **anode**  
IT Styrene-butadiene rubber, uses  
RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)  
(carbon **battery anode** contg. alkali metal salt of CMC and)  
IT **Battery anodes**  
(of carbon material and alkali metal salt of CMC and butadiene-styrene rubber)  
IT 7440-44-0, Carbon, uses 7782-42-5, Graphite, uses  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(**battery anode** contg. alkali metal salt of CMC and butadiene-styrene rubber)  
IT 9004-32-4, Sodium CMC 54848-04-3, Cellulose, carboxymethyl ether, potassium salt 55962-76-0, Cellulose, carboxymethyl ether, lithium salt  
RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)  
(carbon **battery anode** contg. butadiene-styrene rubber and)  
IT 9003-55-8  
RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)  
(styrene-butadiene rubber, carbon **battery anode** contg. alkali metal salt of CMC and)

L87 ANSWER 14 OF 17 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 1996:506435 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 125:173349

TITLE: Covering of **battery** alkali metal **anode** with mechanically perforated synthetic polyester film  
INVENTOR(S): Nesselbeck, Neal N.; Spaulding, Joseph E.; Muffoletto, Barry C.  
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Wilson Greatbatch Ltd., USA  
SOURCE: U.S., 10 pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 82,235, abandoned.  
CODEN: USXXAM

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: English

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 3

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE         |
|------------|------|----------|-----------------|--------------|
| -----      | ---- | -----    | -----           |              |
| -----      |      |          |                 |              |
| US 5536279 | A    | 19960716 | US 1995-406110  | 199503<br>31 |



CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 38

ST alkali metal battery anode polyester covering; polyethylene terephthalate covering battery anode; polyvinylpyridine coating polyester covering battery anode; lithium anode polyvinylpyridine coating polyester covering

IT Polyesters, uses  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (covering of battery alkali metal anode with mech. perforated)

IT Anodes  
 (battery, lithium covering with mech. perforated synthetic polyester film)

IT 25014-15-7, Poly(2-vinylpyridine)  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (battery alkali metal anode with mech. perforated polyethylene terephthalate covering coated with)

IT 7439-93-2, Lithium, uses  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (battery anode covering with mech. perforated synthetic polyester film)

IT 25038-59-9, Poly(ethylene terephthalate), uses  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (covering of battery alkali metal anode with mech. perforated)

L87 ANSWER 15 OF 17 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 1995:931594 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 123:345752

TITLE: Perforated electrode covering from electron donor material coated on polyester films

INVENTOR(S): Nesselbeck, Neal N.; Spaulding, Joseph E.; Muffoletto, Barry C.

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Wilson Greatbatch Ltd., USA

SOURCE: U.S., 11 pp. Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 82, 235.

CODEN: USXXAM

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: English

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 3

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.  | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE         |
|-------------|------|----------|-----------------|--------------|
| -----       | ---- | -----    | -----           |              |
| US 5458994  | A    | 19951017 | US 1995-406295  | 199503<br>17 |
|             |      |          | <--             |              |
| AU 9464618  | A1   | 19950105 | AU 1994-64618   | 199406<br>08 |
|             |      |          | <--             |              |
| AU 676293   | B2   | 19970306 |                 |              |
| JP 07094172 | A2   | 19950407 | JP 1994-132983  | 199406<br>15 |
|             |      |          | <--             |              |

JP 3452642 B2 20030929  
AT 205638 E 20010915 AT 1994-304445

199406  
20

<--

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:

US 1993-82235

B2

199306  
24

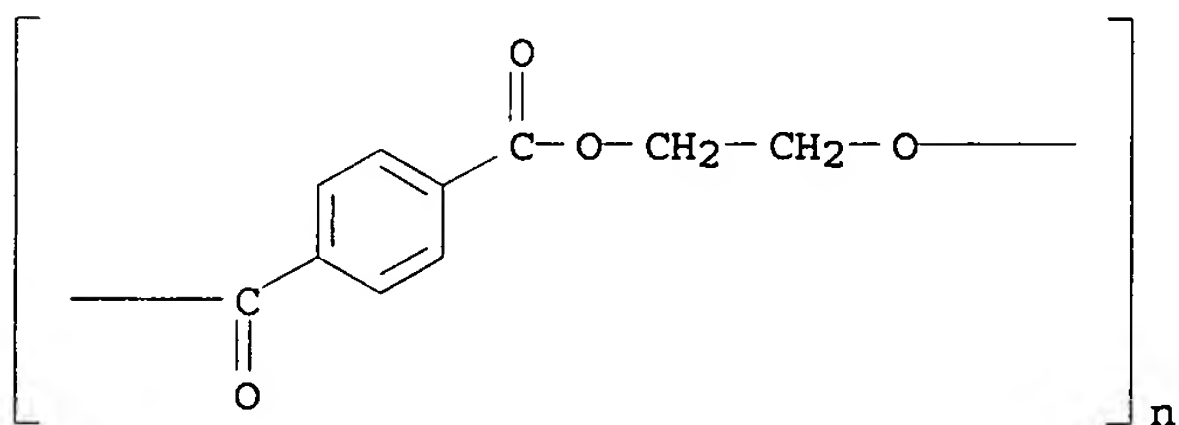
<--

AB In an alkali metal (esp. Li)-halogen or oxyhalide battery, the electrodes (esp. the anodes) have a surface in contact with a halogen-contg. or oxyhalide electrolyte including a solvent, where an electrode covering applied on the surface comprises a non-fabric, continuous and solid film of substrate material having a uniform unit wt. The substrate material is perforated to provide for ion flow and coated with org. electron donor material (e.g., polyvinylpyridine), or other suitable coating material. The film substrate material preferably comprises a mech. perforated synthetic polyester film material, and the film is prepd. by contacting with a soln. of the org. material and solvent followed by drying. The resulting coated film is flexible and is applied to the operative surface of the electrode thereby covering the same, preferably adhered to the surface by pressing. The flexible film can be applied equally well to electrode surfaces which are either smooth and flat or irregular.

IT 25038-59-9, Polyethylene terephthalate, uses  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(films; perforated electrode covering from electron donor material coated on polyester film)

RN 25038-59-9 HCAPLUS

CN Poly(oxy-1,2-ethanediylloxycarbonyl-1,4-phenylenecarbonyl) (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



IC ICM H01M006-18  
ICS H01M004-60

INCL 429101000

CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)

ST lithium halogen battery electrode covering;  
polyvinylpyridine lithium anode covering

IT Polyesters, uses  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(films; perforated electrode covering from electron donor material coated on polyester film)

IT Electrodes  
(battery, lithium-halogen or oxyhalide; with perforated electrode covering from electron donor material coated on polyester film)

IT 7439-93-2, Lithium, uses  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (anode; perforated electrode covering from electron donor material coated on polyester film)

IT 25014-15-7, Poly-2-vinylpyridine  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (donor; perforated electrode covering from electron donor material coated on polyester film)

IT 25038-59-9, Polyethylene terephthalate, uses  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (films; perforated electrode covering from electron donor material coated on polyester film)

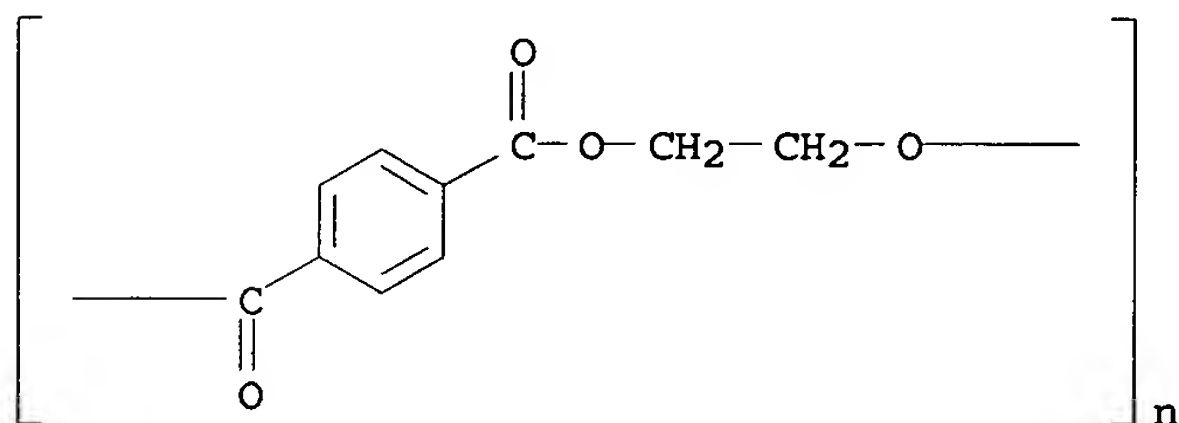
L87 ANSWER 16 OF 17 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN  
 ACCESSION NUMBER: 1995:438204 HCAPLUS  
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 122:192515  
 TITLE: Covered electrode for batteries  
 INVENTOR(S): Nesselbeck, Neil N.; Muffoletto, Barry C.; Spaulding, Joseph E.  
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Wilson Greatbatch Ltd., USA  
 SOURCE: Eur. Pat. Appl., 14 pp.  
 CODEN: EPXXDW  
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent  
 LANGUAGE: English  
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 3  
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.  | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE       |
|---|------|----------|-----------------|------------|
| EP 639863   | A2   | 19950222 | EP 1994-304445  | 19940620   |
| <--   |      |          |                 |            |
| EP 639863   | B1   | 20010912 |                 |            |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, NL, PT, SE |      |          |                 |            |
| AU 9464618  | A1   | 19950105 | AU 1994-64618   | 19940608   |
| <--   |      |          |                 |            |
| AU 676293   | B2   | 19970306 |                 |            |
| JP 07094172   | A2   | 19950407 | JP 1994-132983  | 19940615   |
| <--   |      |          |                 |            |
| JP 3452642  | B2   | 20030929 |                 |            |
| AT 205638   | E    | 20010915 | AT 1994-304445  | 19940620   |
| <--   |      |          |                 |            |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:  |      |          | US 1993-82235   | A 19930624 |

AB In an esp. alkali metal-halogen or oxyhalide battery, where an anode, preferably Li, has a surface in operative contact with an electrolyte or cathode/electrolyte including a solvent if necessary, an electrode covering, preferably applied on the anode surface comprises a film of an ion-impermeable substrate material. The substrate material is perforated to provide for ion flow and coated with an org. electron donor

material. The thin film substrate material preferably comprising a perforated synthetic polyester film material may be prepd. by contacting it with a soln. of the org. electron donor material and solvent followed by drying. The resulting coated flexible thin film is applied to the operative surface of the electrode cover it, and is preferably adhered to the surface by pressing. The flexible film can be applied equally well to smooth and flat or irregular electrode surfaces.

IT 25038-59-9, Poly(ethylene terephthalate), uses  
 RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (battery anode covered with org. electron donor-coated perforated film of)  
 RN 25038-59-9 HCAPLUS  
 CN Poly(oxy-1,2-ethanediylloxycarbonyl-1,4-phenylenecarbonyl) (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



IC ICM H01M002-16  
 ICS H01M004-12; H01M004-02; H01M006-18  
 CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 38  
 ST lithium oxyhalide battery anode covering;  
 polyester film battery anode covering  
 IT Anodes  
 (battery, covered with org. electron donor-coated perforated synthetic polyester film)  
 IT 25038-59-9, Poly(ethylene terephthalate), uses  
 RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (battery anode covered with org. electron donor-coated perforated film of)  
 IT 7439-93-2, Lithium, uses  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (battery anode covered with org. electron donor-coated perforated synthetic polyester film)  
 IT 25014-15-7, Poly-2-vinylpyridine  
 RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (lithium battery anode covered with perforated synthetic polyester film coated with)

L87 ANSWER 17 OF 17 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 1992:87668 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 116:87668

TITLE: Hydrogen-absorbing anodes, their manufacture, and secondary metal /hydrogen batteries

INVENTOR(S): Yanagihara, Nobuyuki; Kawano, Hiroshi

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Matsushita Electric Industrial Co., Ltd., Japan

SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 15 pp.  
 CODEN: JKXXAF  
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent  
 LANGUAGE: Japanese  
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1  
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.  | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE     |
|-------------|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| JP 03173062 | A2   | 19910726 | JP 1989-313590  | 19891201 |
| JP 3104230  | B2   | 20001030 | JP 1989-313590  | 19891201 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: <--

AB The **anodes** contain a mixt. of a 1st powder of a H-absorbing alloy AB<sub>2</sub>, AB, or A<sub>2</sub>B (A = Ti, Zr, Hf, and/or Mg; B is ≥2 of Ni, V, Co, Nb, Cr, Mo, Mn, Fe, Cu, Zn, Sn, Al, Si, and Sb) and a 2nd powder of a H-absorbing alloy A'B<sub>5</sub> (A' = misch metal optionally contg. Y, Th, Zr, and/or Ti) with ≥1 of the powders partly covered with elec. conductive **metals** or ceramics, and the **anodes** may also contain a binder, e.g., rubber, polyethylene, or a fluoropolymer. The powders may also contain O-reducing catalyst on their surface. The **anodes** are prepd. by pressing the mixt. on **substrates** and sintering in vacuum or an inert atm. **Batteries** using these **anodes** have high energy d. and long cycle life.

IT 9004-32-4, CMC 25067-11-2

RL: USES (Uses)  
 (anodes contg., hydrogen-absorbing, for batteries)

RN 9004-32-4 HCAPLUS

CN Cellulose, carboxymethyl ether, sodium salt (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

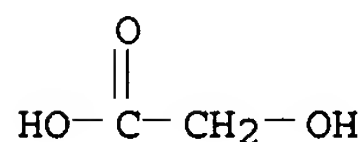
CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
 CMF Unspecified  
 CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 79-14-1  
 CMF C2 H4 O3

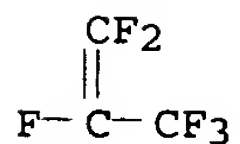


RN 25067-11-2 HCAPLUS

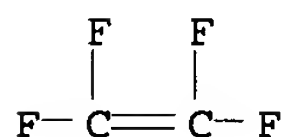
CN 1-Propene, 1,1,2,3,3,3-hexafluoro-, polymer with tetrafluoroethene (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



CM 1

CRN 116-15-4  
CMF C3 F6

CM 2

CRN 116-14-3  
CMF C2 F4

IC ICM H01M004-24  
ICS C25B011-10; H01M004-26; H01M010-34

CC 52-2 (**Electrochemical**, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)

ST **metal hydrogen battery**; hydrogen absorbing **battery anode**; ceramic **coating** hydrogen absorbing **anode**

IT Rubber, synthetic  
RL: USES (Uses)  
(**anodes** contg., hydrogen-absorbing, for **batteries**)

IT Ceramic materials and wares  
(elec. conductive, **anodes** from hydrogen-absorbing alloy particles **coated** with, for **batteries**)

IT **Anodes**  
(**battery**, hydrogen-absorbing alloys for, **metal** - or cond. ceramic-**coated** powd.)

IT 1333-74-0, Hydrogen, uses  
RL: USES (Uses)  
(alloys contg. absorbed, **anodes** from **metal**- or cond. ceramic-**coated** powd., for **batteries**)

IT 9002-89-5, Poly(vinyl alcohol) 9004-32-4, CMC 25067-11-2  
RL: USES (Uses)  
(**anodes** contg., hydrogen-absorbing, for **batteries**)

IT 7440-02-0, Nickel, uses 7440-50-8, Copper, uses  
RL: USES (Uses)  
(**anodes** from hydrogen-absorbing alloy particles **coated** with conductive, for **batteries**)

IT 106934-76-3 130470-04-1 131834-64-5 131834-88-3 139102-69-5  
139102-70-8 139102-71-9  
RL: USES (Uses)  
(hydrogen-absorbing, **anodes** contg. **metal**- or cond. ceramic-**coated** powder of, for **batteries**)

IT 7440-05-3, Palladium, uses 7440-06-4, Platinum, uses  
RL: USES (Uses)

(oxygen-reducing catalyst, anodes from  
hydrogen-absorbing alloy particles coated with, for  
batteries)

=> file reg

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 17:40:25 ON 31 JAN 2006  
USE IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF YOUR STN CUSTOMER AGREEMENT.  
PLEASE SEE "HELP USAGETERMS" FOR DETAILS.  
COPYRIGHT (C) 2006 American Chemical Society (ACS)

=> d l85 que stat

|     |         |     |               |                    |        |   |
|-----|---------|-----|---------------|--------------------|--------|---|
| L5  | 190619  | SEA | FILE=REGISTRY | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | PES/PCT   |
| L6  | 1       | SEA | FILE=REGISTRY | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | 24968-12-5/RN   |
| L7  | 1       | SEA | FILE=REGISTRY | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | 25038-59-9/RN   |
| L8  | 1       | SEA | FILE=REGISTRY | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | 24937-79-9/RN   |
| L9  | 1       | SEA | FILE=REGISTRY | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | 9002-84-0/RN  |
| L10 | 118223  | SEA | FILE=REGISTRY | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | PSTY/PCT  |
| L11 | 1       | SEA | FILE=REGISTRY | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | 25014-41-9/RN   |
| L12 | 1       | SEA | FILE=REGISTRY | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | 9002-86-2/RN  |
| L13 | 10494   | SEA | FILE=REGISTRY | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | FLPO/PCT  |
| L28 | 190619  | SEA | FILE=REGISTRY | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L5 OR L5  |
| L29 | 95620   | SEA | FILE=REGISTRY | RAN=(,153511-12-7) | ABB=ON | PLU=ON L5<br>OR L5  |
| L30 | 94999   | SEA | FILE=REGISTRY | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L28 NOT L29   |
| L34 | 15181   | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L6  |
| L35 | 76100   | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L7  |
| L36 | 286466  | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L29   |
| L37 | 40975   | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L30   |
| L38 | 313370  | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L34 OR L35 OR L36 OR<br>L37   |
| L39 | 15663   | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L8  |
| L40 | 45337   | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L9  |
| L41 | 318695  | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L10   |
| L42 | 15751   | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L11   |
| L43 | 97192   | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L12   |
| L44 | 80588   | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L13   |
| L45 | 477777  | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L39 OR L40 OR L41 OR<br>L42 OR L43 OR L44                             |
| L61 | 162691  | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | ANODE# OR NEGATIVE (2A)<br>ELECTRODE#                                 |
| L62 | 130062  | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | BATTERY OR BATTERIES  |
| L63 | 1994611 | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | FILM# OR COAT?  |
| L64 | 1054929 | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | SUBSTRATE#  |
| L66 | 1       | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L38 AND L61 AND L62 AND<br>L63 AND L64 AND ROUGH?                     |
| L68 | 18      | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L38 AND L61 AND L62 AND<br>L63 AND L64 AND METAL# AND ELECTROCHEM?/SC |
| L71 | 17      | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L68 AND (1840-2002)/PRY,<br>PY  |
| L72 | 17      | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L71 OR L66  |
| L74 | 2       | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L45 AND L61 AND L62 AND<br>L63 AND L64 AND ROUGH?                     |
| L76 | 36      | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L45 AND L61 AND L62 AND<br>L63 AND L64 AND METAL# AND ELECTROCHEM?/SC |
| L77 | 32      | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L76 AND (1840-2002)/PRY,<br>PY  |
| L78 | 33      | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L74 OR L77  |
| L85 | 23      | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L78 NOT L72   |

=> file hcaplus

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 17:40:40 ON 31 JAN 2006

USE IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF YOUR STN CUSTOMER AGREEMENT.

PLEASE SEE "HELP USAGETERMS" FOR DETAILS.

COPYRIGHT (C) 2006 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY (ACS)

=> d l85 1-23 ibib abs hitstr hitind

L85 ANSWER 1 OF 23 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 2004:802385 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 141:298755

TITLE: Ionically conductive membranes for protection of  
active metal anodes and  
battery cells

INVENTOR(S): Visco, Steven J.; Nimon, Yevgeniy S.; Katz,  
Bruce D.

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Polyplus Battery Company, USA

SOURCE: U.S. Pat. Appl. Publ., 25 pp., Cont.-in-part of  
U.S. Ser. No. 731,771.

CODEN: USXXCO

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: English

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 5

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.    | KIND   | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE     |
|---------------|--|----------|-----------------|----------|
| -----         | ----   | -----    | -----           |          |
| US 2004191617 | A1   | 20040930 | US 2004-772228  | 20040203 |
|               |  |          | <--             |          |
| US 2004126653 | A1   | 20040701 | US 2003-686189  | 20031014 |
|               |  |          | <--             |          |
| US 2004142244 | A1   | 20040722 | US 2003-731771  | 20031205 |
|               |  |          | <--             |          |
| WO 2005038962 | A2   | 20050428 | WO 2004-US33372 | 20041008 |
| WO 2005038962 | A3   | 20051229 |                 |          |
| W:            | AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA,<br>CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI,<br>GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP,<br>KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW,<br>MX, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD,<br>SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ,<br>VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW |          |                 |          |
| RW:           | BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW,<br>AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ,<br>DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PL,<br>PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ,<br>GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG   |          |                 |          |
| US 2005100793 | A1   | 20050512 | US 2004-986441  | 20041110 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:

US 2002-418899P

P

Ross Shipe EIC 1700 Remsen 4B31 571/272-6018

200210  
15

<--  
US 2003-511710P P 200310  
14

US 2003-686189 A2 200310  
14

US 2003-518948P P 200311  
10

US 2003-731771 A2 200312  
05

US 2004-772228 A 200402  
03

AB Disclosed are ionically conductive membranes for protection of active **metal anodes** and methods for their fabrication. The membranes may be incorporated in active **metal anode** structures and **battery** cells. In accordance with the invention, the membrane has the desired properties of high overall ionic cond. and chem. stability towards the **anode**, the cathode and ambient conditions encountered in **battery** manufg. The membrane is capable of protecting an active **metal anode** from deleterious reaction with other **battery** components or ambient conditions while providing a high level of ionic cond. to facilitate manuf. and/or enhance performance of a **battery** cell in which the membrane is incorporated.

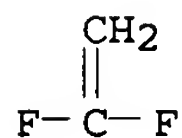
IT 24937-79-9, PvdF 25014-41-9, Polyacrylonitrile  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(ionically conductive membranes for protection of active **metal anodes** and **battery** cells)

RN 24937-79-9 HCAPLUS

CN Ethene, 1,1-difluoro-, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 75-38-7  
CMF C2 H2 F2



RN 25014-41-9 HCAPLUS

CN 2-Propenenitrile, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 107-13-1  
CMF C3 H3 N



IC ICM H01M002-16  
ICS H01M010-36  
INCL 429137000; 429246000; 429304000; 429320000  
CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)  
Section cross-reference(s): 38  
ST **battery anode** ionically conductive membrane  
IT **Battery anodes**  
Ceramics  
Gelation agents  
Glass ceramics  
Ionic liquids  
Primary **batteries**  
Secondary **batteries**  
(ionically conductive membranes for protection of active **metal anodes** and **battery** cells)  
IT Esters, uses  
Ethers, uses  
Fluoropolymers, uses  
Halides  
Metallic glasses  
Nitrides  
Phosphonium compounds  
Polyoxyalkylenes, uses  
Polysulfides  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(ionically conductive membranes for protection of active **metal anodes** and **battery** cells)  
IT Glass, uses  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(oxynitride, phosphorus; ionically conductive membranes for protection of active **metal anodes** and **battery** cells)  
IT Group VA element compounds  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(phosphides; ionically conductive membranes for protection of active **metal anodes** and **battery** cells)  
IT Oxynitrides  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(phosphorus, glass; ionically conductive membranes for protection of active **metal anodes** and **battery** cells)  
IT Primary **batteries**  
(solid-state; ionically conductive membranes for protection of active **metal anodes** and **battery** cells)  
IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, uses  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(tetraalkyl; ionically conductive membranes for protection of active **metal anodes** and **battery** cells)  
IT Lithium alloy, base  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(ionically conductive membranes for protection of active **metal anodes** and **battery** cells)  
IT 1308-80-1, Copper nitride  $\text{Cu}_3\text{N}$   
RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)

(coating; ionically conductive membranes for protection of active metal anodes and battery cells)

IT 1308-87-8, Dysprosium oxide (Dy2O3) 1308-96-9, Europium oxide (Eu2O3) 1310-53-8, Germanium dioxide, uses 1313-97-9, Neodymium oxide (Nd2O3) 1314-23-4, Zirconia, uses 1314-37-0, Ytterbium oxide (Yb2O3) 1314-56-3, Phosphorus oxide (P2O5), uses 1344-28-1, Alumina, uses 7631-86-9, Silica, uses 12024-21-4, Gallium oxide (Ga2O3) 12036-41-8, Terbium oxide (Tb2O3) 12036-44-1, Thulium oxide (Tm2O3) 12055-62-8, Holmium oxide (Ho2O3) 12057-24-8, Lithium oxide (Li2O), uses 12060-58-1, Samarium oxide (Sm2O3) 12061-16-4, Erbium oxide (Er2O3) 12064-62-9, Gadolinium oxide (Gd2O3) 13463-67-7, Titania, uses  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)

(glass-ceramic; ionically conductive membranes for protection of active metal anodes and battery cells)

IT 10377-52-3 12024-22-5, Gallium sulfide Ga2S3 12025-34-2, Germanium sulfide GeS2 12136-58-2, Lithium sulfide (Li2S) 13759-10-9, Silicon sulfide SiS2

RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)

(glass; ionically conductive membranes for protection of active metal anodes and battery cells)

IT 79-20-9, Methyl acetate 96-47-9, 2-Methyltetrahydrofuran 105-58-8, Diethyl carbonate 107-31-3, Methyl formate 109-99-9, Thf, uses 110-71-4, 1,2-Dimethoxyethane 463-79-6D, Carbonic acid, org. esters 616-38-6, Dimethyl carbonate 623-53-0, Ethyl methyl carbonate 646-06-0, 1,3-Dioxolane 1072-47-5, 1,3-Dioxolane, 4-methyl- 1313-13-9, Manganese dioxide, uses 1313-27-5, Molybdenum oxide MoO3, uses 1314-62-1, Vanadium oxide (V2O5), uses 1317-37-9, Iron sulfide FeS 1317-38-0, Copper oxide (CuO), uses 1317-40-4, Copper sulfide CuS 7439-93-2, Lithium, uses 7439-93-2D, Lithium, intercalation compd. 7447-41-8, Lithium chloride (LiCl), uses 7550-35-8, Lithium bromide (LiBr) 7704-34-9, Sulfur, uses 7784-01-2, Silver chromate 7789-24-4, Lithium fluoride, uses 9004-67-5, Methyl cellulose 10377-51-2, Lithium iodide 11105-02-5, Silver vanadium oxide 12037-42-2, Vanadium oxide V6O13 12039-13-3, Titanium sulfide (TiS2) 12057-29-3, Lithium phosphide Li3P 12068-85-8, Iron sulfide FeS2 12789-09-2, Copper vanadium oxide 15365-14-7, Iron lithium phosphate FeLiPO4 16969-45-2D, Pyridinium, derivs. 17009-90-4D, Imidazolium, derivs. 24937-79-9, PvdF 25014-41-9, Polyacrylonitrile 25322-68-3, PEO 26134-62-3, Lithium nitride (Li3N) 39300-70-4, Lithium nickel oxide 39457-42-6, Lithium manganese oxide 52627-24-4, Cobalt lithium oxide 70780-99-3, Lisicon 77641-62-4, Nasicon 155371-19-0, 1-Ethyl-3-methylimidazolium hexafluorophosphate 184905-46-2, Lithium nitrogen phosphorus oxide 244193-50-8, 1-Hexyl-3-methylimidazolium tetrafluoroborate 328090-25-1 445473-58-5, 1-Butyl-3-methylimidazolium octyl sulfate

RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)

(ionically conductive membranes for protection of active metal anodes and battery cells)

IT 7440-50-8, Copper, uses

RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)

(substrate; ionically conductive membranes for protection of active metal anodes and battery cells)

IT 11138-49-1, Sodium  $\beta$ -alumina 37220-89-6, Lithium  $\beta$ -alumina

RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)

( $\beta$ -alumina type; ionically conductive membranes for

protection of active metal anodes and  
battery cells)

L85 ANSWER 2 OF 23 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN  
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2004:203430 HCAPLUS  
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 140:238482  
TITLE: Nonaqueous thin-film layer electrode  
battery  
INVENTOR(S): Omaru, Atsuo  
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Sony Corporation, Japan  
SOURCE: U.S. Pat. Appl. Publ., 13 pp.  
CODEN: USXXCO  
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent  
LANGUAGE: English  
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1  
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.             | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE              |
|------------------------|------|----------|-----------------|-------------------|
| -----                  | ---- | -----    | -----           |                   |
| US 2004048160          | A1   | 20040311 | US 2003-660807  | 200309<br>11      |
| JP 2004103476          | A2   | 20040402 | JP 2002-265952  | 200209<br>11      |
| CN 1495940             | A    | 20040512 | CN 2003-164810  | 200309<br>11      |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: |      |          | JP 2002-265952  | A<br>200209<br>11 |

AB Disclosed is a **battery** which is improved in cyclic characteristics at the same time as the **battery** capacity is increased. On an **anode substrate**, there is formed, by a thin **film** forming technique, a layer of the active material, contg. a **metal** that may be alloyed with lithium as an **anode** active material. The **battery** includes an **anode** contg. one or more of a **metal** not alloyed with lithium, an alloy or a compd. contg. the **metal**, and a carbonaceous material capable of doping/undoping lithium ions, as well as the **metal** that may be alloyed with lithium, a cathode 6 and a nonaq. liq. electrolyte 4. The **metal** contained in the **anode** as an **anode** active material and which may be alloyed with lithium acts to raise the **battery** capacity, while the **metal** not alloyed with lithium, alloys or compds. of this **metal** or the carbonaceous material suppresses deterioration of the **anode** attendant on the charging/discharging to improve cyclic characteristics.

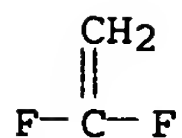
IT 24937-79-9, PvdF  
RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)  
(nonaq. thin-film layer electrode **battery**)  
RN 24937-79-9 HCAPLUS  
CN Ethene, 1,1-difluoro-, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 75-38-7



CMF C2 H2 F2



IC ICM H01M004-58  
ICS H01M004-66; H01M004-40  
INCL 429231400; 429231950; 429234000; 429245000; 429094000  
CC 52-2 (**Electrochemical**, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)  
ST nonaq thin film layer electrode **battery**  
IT Polymers, uses  
RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
(nitrogen-contg.; nonaq. thin-film layer electrode **battery**)  
IT **Battery anodes**  
Secondary **batteries**  
(nonaq. thin-film layer electrode **battery**)  
IT Carbonaceous materials (technological products)  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(nonaq. thin-film layer electrode **battery**)  
IT Fluoropolymers, uses  
RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
(nonaq. thin-film layer electrode **battery**)  
IT Polyesters, uses  
RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
(nonaq. thin-film layer electrode **battery**)  
IT Polyolefins  
RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
(nonaq. thin-film layer electrode **battery**)  
IT Polymers, uses  
RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
(sulfur-contg.; nonaq. thin-film layer electrode **battery**)  
IT 7429-90-5, Aluminum, uses 7439-92-1, Lead, uses 7439-95-4, Magnesium, uses 7440-21-3, Silicon, uses 7440-22-4, Silver, uses 7440-31-5, Tin, uses 7440-32-6, Titanium, uses 7440-36-0, Antimony, uses 7440-42-8, Boron, uses 7440-43-9, Cadmium, uses 7440-55-3, Gallium, uses 7440-56-4, Germanium, uses 7440-58-6, Hafnium, uses 7440-66-6, Zinc, uses 7440-67-7, Zirconium, uses 7440-69-9, Bismuth, uses 7440-74-6, Indium, uses 12003-67-7, Aluminum lithium oxide alio2 12022-46-7, Iron lithium oxide felio2 12031-65-1, Lithium nickel oxide linio2 12057-19-1, Lithium titanium oxide litio2 12162-79-7, Lithium manganese oxide limno2 12162-87-7, Lithium vanadium oxide livo2 12190-79-3, Cobalt lithium oxide colio2  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(nonaq. thin-film layer electrode **battery**)  
IT 24937-79-9, PvdF  
RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)  
(nonaq. thin-film layer electrode **battery**)

L85 ANSWER 3 OF 23 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN  
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2003:971364 HCAPLUS  
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 140:29506  
TITLE: Lithium alloy anode and iron disulfide (pyrite) cathode for nonaqueous electrochemical cell and **battery** with increased energy density



INVENTOR(S): Marple, Jack W.  
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Eveready Battery Company, Inc., USA  
 SOURCE: U.S. Pat. Appl. Publ., 6 pp.  
 CODEN: USXXCO  
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent  
 LANGUAGE: English  
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1  
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.  | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE     |
|---|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| US 2003228518   | A1   | 20031211 | US 2002-164239  | 20020605 |
| US 6849360  | B2   | 20050201 |                 |          |
| CA 2487539  | AA   | 20031218 | CA 2003-2487539 | 20030605 |
| WO 2003105255   | A2   | 20031218 | WO 2003-US17728 | 20030605 |
| WO 2003105255   | A3   | 20041104 |                 |          |
| W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW<br>RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG |      |          |                 |          |
| EP 1518287  | A2   | 20050330 | EP 2003-757346  | 20030605 |
| JP 2005529467   | T2   | 20050929 | JP 2004-512221  | 20030605 |
| US 2005084756   | A1   | 20050421 | US 2004-977775  | 20041029 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 2002-164239 A<br>WO 2003-US17728 W  |      |          |                 |          |

AB A nonaq. electrochem. cell with high energy d., high discharge rate, and anode underbalance, comprises a lithium metal foil anode and a cathode coating comprised of

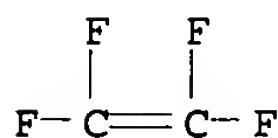
iron disulfide (e.g., pyrite) as the active material, in which the coating is applied to at least one surface of a metallic substrate that functions as the cathode current collector. The lithium metal foil anode is preferably alloyed with aluminum, in which the anode-cathode input ratio is  $\leq 1.0:1$ . The iron disulfide cathode coating is further composed of synthetic graphite (with mean particle size 3.0-11.0  $\mu$ , a BET surface area 3.0-11.0 m<sup>2</sup>/g, and di-Bu phthalate adsorption capacity of 160-200%), further contains acetylene black, micronized PTFE powder, fumed silica, and styrene-ethylene-butylene-styrene block copolymer. The volumetric and gravimetric energy d. for the cell can be improved by .apprx.20-25% while only increasing the vol. of the cathode coating solids by .apprx.10% through a unique and novel cathode coating formulation used in conjunction with an alloyed lithium foil.

IT 9002-84-0, Polytetrafluoroethylene  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (pyrite cathode coating contg.; lithium alloy  
 anode and iron disulfide (pyrite) cathode for nonaq.  
 electrochem. cell and battery with increased energy d.)  
 RN 9002-84-0 HCAPLUS  
 CN Ethene, tetrafluoro-, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 116-14-3

CMF C2 F4

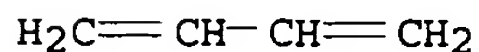


IT 106107-54-4 694491-73-1  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (styrene-butadiene rubber, hydrogenated, block, triblock,  
 hydrogenated, rubber, pyrite cathode coating contg.;  
 lithium alloy anode and iron disulfide (pyrite) cathode  
 for nonaq. electrochem. cell and battery with increased  
 energy d.)  
 RN 106107-54-4 HCAPLUS  
 CN Benzene, ethenyl-, polymer with 1,3-butadiene, block (9CI) (CA  
 INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 106-99-0

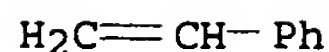
CMF C4 H6



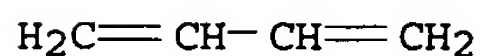
CM 2

CRN 100-42-5

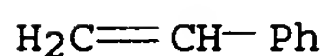
CMF C8 H8



RN 694491-73-1 HCAPLUS  
 CN Benzene, ethenyl-, polymer with 1,3-butadiene, triblock (9CI) (CA  
 INDEX NAME)  
 CM 1  
 CRN 106-99-0  
 CMF C4 H6



CM 2  
 CRN 100-42-5  
 CMF C8 H8



IC ICM H01M004-58  
 ICS H01M004-62; H01M004-40  
 INCL 429221000; 429231950; 429217000; 429232000  
 CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy  
 Technology)  
 ST lithium anode iron disulfide cathode coating  
 battery; electrochem cell lithium anode iron  
 disulfide cathode coating; pyrite cathode coating  
 lithium secondary battery; aluminum lithium alloy  
 anode secondary battery  
 IT Coating materials  
 (cathodic; lithium alloy anode and iron disulfide  
 (pyrite) cathode for nonaq. electrochem. cell and battery  
 with increased energy d.)  
 IT Styrene-butadiene rubber, uses  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (hydrogenated, block, triblock, hydrogenated, rubber, pyrite  
 cathode coating contg.; lithium alloy anode  
 and iron disulfide (pyrite) cathode for nonaq. electrochem. cell  
 and battery with increased energy d.)  
 IT Styrene-butadiene rubber, uses  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (hydrogenated, block, triblock, pyrite cathode coating  
 contg.; lithium alloy anode and iron disulfide (pyrite)  
 cathode for nonaq. electrochem. cell and battery with  
 increased energy d.)  
 IT Battery cathodes  
 (iron disulfide; lithium alloy anode and iron disulfide  
 (pyrite) cathode for nonaq. electrochem. cell and battery  
 with increased energy d.)  
 IT Battery anodes  
 (lithium-aluminum alloys; lithium alloy anode and iron  
 disulfide (pyrite) cathode for nonaq. electrochem. cell and  
 battery with increased energy d.)  
 IT Carbon black, uses

Fluoropolymers, uses  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(pyrite cathode **coating** contg.; lithium alloy  
**anode** and iron disulfide (pyrite) cathode for nonaq.  
electrochem. cell and **battery** with increased energy d.)  
IT 1309-36-0, Pyrite, uses 12068-85-8, Iron disulfide (FeS<sub>2</sub>)  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(**coating**, cathodes; lithium alloy **anode** and  
iron disulfide (pyrite) cathode for nonaq. electrochem. cell and  
**battery** with increased energy d.)  
IT 7439-93-2, Lithium, uses 72785-69-4 246148-36-7 632287-11-7  
632287-12-8  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(foil, **anodes**; lithium alloy **anode** and iron  
disulfide (pyrite) cathode for nonaq. electrochem. cell and  
**battery** with increased energy d.)  
IT 7631-86-9, Silica, uses  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(fumed, pyrite cathode **coating** contg.; lithium alloy  
**anode** and iron disulfide (pyrite) cathode for nonaq.  
electrochem. cell and **battery** with increased energy d.)  
IT 7782-42-5, Graphite, uses 9002-84-0,  
Polytetrafluoroethylene  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(pyrite cathode **coating** contg.; lithium alloy  
**anode** and iron disulfide (pyrite) cathode for nonaq.  
electrochem. cell and **battery** with increased energy d.)  
IT 106107-54-4 694491-73-1  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(styrene-butadiene rubber, hydrogenated, block, triblock,  
hydrogenated, rubber, pyrite cathode **coating** contg.;  
lithium alloy **anode** and iron disulfide (pyrite) cathode  
for nonaq. electrochem. cell and **battery** with increased  
energy d.)

REFERENCE COUNT: 14 THERE ARE 14 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE  
FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE  
IN THE RE FORMAT

L85 ANSWER 4 OF 23 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 2003:874844 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 139:340080

TITLE: Very low emission hybrid electric vehicle  
incorporating an integrated propulsion system  
including a fuel cell and a high power nickel  
**metal hydride battery** pack

INVENTOR(S): Ovshinsky, Stanford R.; Stempel, Robert C.

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): USA

SOURCE: U.S. Pat. Appl. Publ., 43 pp., Cont.-in-part of  
U.S. Ser. No. 315,669.

CODEN: USXXCO

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: English

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 16

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.    | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE         |
|---------------|------|----------|-----------------|--------------|
| -----         | ---- | -----    | -----           |              |
| -----         |      |          |                 |              |
| US 2003207156 | A1   | 20031106 | US 2003-419486  | 200304<br>21 |

<--

US 6492056 B1 20021210 US 2000-687717 200010  
13

US 2003129459 A1 20030710 US 2002-315669 <--  
200212  
09

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 2000-687717 A2 200010  
13

US 2002-315669 A2 200212  
09

US 2000-524116 A2 200003  
13

AB The invention concerns a very low emission hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating an integrated propulsion system which includes a fuel cell, a metal hydride hydrogen storage unit, an elec. motor, high specific power, high energy d. nickel-metal hydride (NiMH) batteries, and preferably a regenerative braking system. The nickel-metal hydride battery module preferably has a peak power d. in relation to energy d. as defined by:  $P > 1.375 - 15 E$ , where P is  $> 600$  W/kg, where P is the peak power d. as measured in Watts/kg and E is the energy d. as measured in W-h/kg.

IT 9002-84-0, Ptfе  
RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)  
(very low emission hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating integrated propulsion system including fuel cell and high power nickel metal hydride battery pack)

RN 9002-84-0 HCAPLUS

CN Ethene, tetrafluoro-, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 116-14-3

CMF C2 F4



IC ICM H01M010-46

ICS H01M016-00; B60L011-18

INCL 429009000; 320101000; 180065300

CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)

Section cross-reference(s): 56, 59, 72

ST fuel cell battery integrated propulsion system vehicle low emission

IT Alloys, uses

RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)

(Ovonic; very low emission hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating integrated propulsion system including fuel cell and high power nickel metal hydride battery pack)

IT Fuel cells  
 (alk.; very low emission hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating integrated propulsion system including fuel cell and high power nickel **metal** hydride **battery** pack)

IT Metallic fibers  
 RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)  
 (copper; very low emission hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating integrated propulsion system including fuel cell and high power nickel **metal** hydride **battery** pack)

IT Fuel cells  
 (molten carbonate; very low emission hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating integrated propulsion system including fuel cell and high power nickel **metal** hydride **battery** pack)

IT Metallic fibers  
 RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)  
 (nickel; very low emission hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating integrated propulsion system including fuel cell and high power nickel **metal** hydride **battery** pack)

IT Fuel cells  
 (phosphoric acid; very low emission hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating integrated propulsion system including fuel cell and high power nickel **metal** hydride **battery** pack)

IT Fuel cells  
 (solid electrolyte, proton exchange membrane; very low emission hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating integrated propulsion system including fuel cell and high power nickel **metal** hydride **battery** pack)

IT Fuel cells  
 (solid oxide; very low emission hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating integrated propulsion system including fuel cell and high power nickel **metal** hydride **battery** pack)

IT **Battery anodes**  
 Coolants  
 Electric vehicles  
 Electrolytic cells  
 Environmental pollution control  
 Secondary **batteries**  
 (very low emission hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating integrated propulsion system including fuel cell and high power nickel **metal** hydride **battery** pack)

IT Polyamides, uses  
 Rare earth alloys  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (very low emission hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating integrated propulsion system including fuel cell and high power nickel **metal** hydride **battery** pack)

IT Fluoropolymers, uses  
 RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)  
 (very low emission hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating integrated propulsion system including fuel cell and high power nickel **metal** hydride **battery** pack)

IT Copper alloy, base  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (**substrate**; very low emission hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating integrated propulsion system including fuel cell and high power nickel **metal** hydride **battery** pack)

IT Misch **metal** alloy, base  
 Titanium alloy, base

- Zirconium alloy, base  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (very low emission hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating integrated propulsion system including fuel cell and high power nickel metal hydride battery pack)
- IT 7440-02-0, Nickel, uses  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (Cu-coated, substrate; very low emission hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating integrated propulsion system including fuel cell and high power nickel metal hydride battery pack)
- IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (grafted; very low emission hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating integrated propulsion system including fuel cell and high power nickel metal hydride battery pack)
- IT 7440-50-8, Copper, uses 11101-28-3  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (substrate; very low emission hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating integrated propulsion system including fuel cell and high power nickel metal hydride battery pack)
- IT 51401-75-3  
 RL: CAT (Catalyst use); USES (Uses)  
 (very low emission hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating integrated propulsion system including fuel cell and high power nickel metal hydride battery pack)
- IT 152320-33-7 180609-78-3 430470-92-1 430470-94-3 430470-95-4  
 430470-97-6 430470-99-8 616884-40-3  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (very low emission hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating integrated propulsion system including fuel cell and high power nickel metal hydride battery pack)
- IT 7429-90-5, Aluminum, uses 7439-95-4, Magnesium, uses 7439-98-7, Molybdenum, uses 7440-21-3, Silicon, uses 7440-32-6, Titanium, uses 7440-62-2, Vanadium, uses 7440-67-7, Zirconium, uses 7782-42-5, Graphite, uses 9002-84-0, Ptfе  
 RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)  
 (very low emission hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating integrated propulsion system including fuel cell and high power nickel metal hydride battery pack)
- IT 1333-74-0P, Hydrogen, uses  
 RL: PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PYP (Physical process); SPN (Synthetic preparation); TEM (Technical or engineered material use); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
 (very low emission hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating integrated propulsion system including fuel cell and high power nickel metal hydride battery pack)

L85 ANSWER 5 OF 23 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 2003:483076 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 139:232953

TITLE: Effect of poly(vinylidene fluoride) binder crystallinity and graphite structure on the mechanical strength of the composite anode in a lithium ion battery

AUTHOR(S): Yoo, Mikyong; Frank, Curtis W.; Mori, Shoichiro; Yamaguchi, Shoji

CORPORATE SOURCE: Department of Materials Science and Engineering, Stanford University, Stanford, CA, 94305, USA

SOURCE: Polymer (2003), 44(15), 4197-4204  
 CODEN: POLMAG; ISSN: 0032-3861



PUBLISHER: Elsevier Science Ltd.

DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal

LANGUAGE: English

AB The authors have evaluated the mech. strength of composites consisting of carbon particles bound together by poly(vinylidene fluoride) (PVDF), which is closely related to the carbonaceous anode in a lithium ion battery. The authors used a balanced beam scrape adhesion tester and evaluated the influence of carbon particle structure, the chem. properties of PVDF, and the processing parameters of annealing temp. and casting solvent on the adhesion of the composite film to a copper substrate. The composite prepd. with amorphous carbon shows over 10 times higher adhesion strength than those fabricated from other graphite materials. This results from chem. binding that is intermediate between semi-ionic and covalent C-F bonds, as detected by XPS. To address the effect of the cryst. phase of the binder on the adhesion strength, the authors studied PVDF crystallinity in the composite films using DSC. Samples with higher crystallinity show higher adhesion strength, independent of annealing temp. and casting solvent. The scratch adhesion was also measured for swollen electrodes immersed in 3:7 vol. ratio of ethylene carbonate:ethyl Me carbonate (EC:EMC) at different temps. After being swollen, the composite films prepd. from PVDF modified with hydroxyl functional groups show higher adhesion strengths than the others due to their low uptake of the electrolyte solvent.

IT 24937-79-9, PVDF

RL: DEV (Device component use); PRP (Properties); USES (Uses)  
(KF 1300, Kynar 301F MKB212A, composite with carbon, anode; effect of poly(vinylidene fluoride) binder crystallinity and graphite structure on mech. strength of composite anode in lithium ion battery)

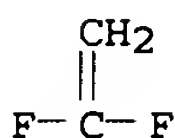
RN 24937-79-9 HCAPLUS

CN Ethene, 1,1-difluoro-, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 75-38-7

CMF C2 H2 F2



CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)

Section cross-reference(s): 38

ST poly vinylidene fluoride binder crystallinity graphite adhesive strength composite; battery anode carbon PVDF adhesion XPS carbonate electrolyte swelling

IT Fluoropolymers, uses

RL: DEV (Device component use); PRP (Properties); USES (Uses)  
(KF 1300, Kynar 301F MKB212A, composite with carbon, anode; effect of poly(vinylidene fluoride) binder crystallinity and graphite structure on mech. strength of composite anode in lithium ion battery)

IT Swelling, physical

(effect of OH- functionality on; effect of poly(vinylidene fluoride) binder crystallinity and graphite structure on mech. strength of composite anode in lithium ion battery)



- IT Annealing  
     **Battery anodes**  
     Composites  
     Crystal structure  
     X-ray photoelectron spectra  
         (effect of poly(vinylidene fluoride) binder crystallinity and graphite structure on mech. strength of composite **anode** in lithium ion **battery**)
- IT Solvents  
     (effect on composite **film** casting; effect of poly(vinylidene fluoride) binder crystallinity and graphite structure on mech. strength of composite **anode** in lithium ion **battery**)
- IT Hydroxyl group  
     (effect on solvent swelling and adhesion of composite **films**; effect of poly(vinylidene fluoride) binder crystallinity and graphite structure on mech. strength of composite **anode** in lithium ion **battery**)
- IT Casting of polymeric materials  
     (**film**, solvent effect on; effect of poly(vinylidene fluoride) binder crystallinity and graphite structure on mech. strength of composite **anode** in lithium ion **battery**)
- IT Adhesion, physical  
     (interfacial, of composite **film** to copper, relationship to crystallinity and OH functionality of PVDF phase; effect of poly(vinylidene fluoride) binder crystallinity and graphite structure on mech. strength of composite **anode** in lithium ion **battery**)
- IT Surface **roughness**  
     (relationship to crystallinity of PVDF phase; surface **roughness** of composite **films**, normalized to carbon particle size)
- IT Crystallinity  
     (relationships of crystallinity of PVDF phase in composites to normalized surface **roughness** and adhesive strength to copper)
- IT 24937-79-9, PVDF  
     RL: DEV (Device component use); PRP (Properties); USES (Uses)  
         (KF 1300, Kynar 301F MKB212A, composite with carbon, **anode**; effect of poly(vinylidene fluoride) binder crystallinity and graphite structure on mech. strength of composite **anode** in lithium ion **battery**)
- IT 7440-44-0, Carbon, uses  
     RL: DEV (Device component use); PRP (Properties); USES (Uses)  
         (MBC-N, amorphous, composite with PVDF, **anode**; effect of poly(vinylidene fluoride) binder crystallinity and graphite structure on mech. strength of composite **anode** in lithium ion **battery**)
- IT 7782-42-5, Graphite, uses  
     RL: DEV (Device component use); PRP (Properties); USES (Uses)  
         (MPG-V2, MCMB, SFG75, SFG44, SFG15, KS15, KS6, composite with PVDF, **anode**; effect of poly(vinylidene fluoride) binder crystallinity and graphite structure on mech. strength of composite **anode** in lithium ion **battery**)
- IT 7440-50-8, Copper, uses  
     RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
         (current collector **substrate**; effect of poly(vinylidene fluoride) binder crystallinity and graphite structure on mech. strength of composite **anode** in lithium ion **battery**)
- IT 96-49-1, Ethylene carbonate    623-53-0, Ethyl methyl carbonate

RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(electrolyte; effect of poly(vinylidene fluoride) binder  
crystallinity and graphite structure on mech. strength of  
composite **anode** in lithium ion **battery**)

REFERENCE COUNT: 30 THERE ARE 30 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE  
FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE  
IN THE RE FORMAT

L85 ANSWER 6 OF 23 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 2003:172051 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 138:224145

TITLE: **Anode** for secondary lithium  
**battery**, its manufacture, and the  
**battery**

INVENTOR(S): Moriuchi, Takeshi

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Mitsubishi Cable Industries, Ltd., Japan

SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokyo Koho, 8 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: Japanese

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.    | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE         |
|---------------|------|----------|-----------------|--------------|
| -----         | ---- | -----    | -----           |              |
| JP 2003068284 | A2   | 20030307 | JP 2001-256863  | 200108<br>27 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:

<--  
JP 2001-256863

200108  
27

AB The **anode** is prep'd. by applying a mixed paste contg. an  
active mass and a polymer binder on a **metal** foil to form a  
**film**, and rolling the **film** followed by heating.  
The **anode** has the above paste layer on the **metal**  
foil; where in the thickness direction of the paste layer, the  
packing d. of the highest portion is 100-120 % of the lowest  
portion. The **battery** using the above **anode**, has  
high initial charge/discharge efficiency and long cycle life.

IT 24937-79-9, PVDF

RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
(binder; manuf. of **anodes** contg. active mass layers  
with controlled uniform packing d. on **metal**  
**substrates** for secondary lithium **batteries**)

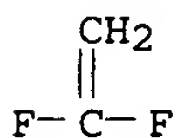
RN 24937-79-9 HCAPLUS

CN Ethene, 1,1-difluoro-, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 75-38-7

CMF C2 H2 F2



IC ICM H01M004-02

ICS H01M004-04; H01M010-40  
 CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)  
 ST secondary lithium **battery anode** manuf uniform packing density **coating**  
 IT Fluoropolymers, uses  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (binder; manuf. of **anodes** contg. active mass layers with controlled uniform packing d. on **metal substrates** for secondary lithium **batteries**)  
 IT **Battery anodes**  
 (manuf. of **anodes** contg. active mass layers with controlled uniform packing d. on **metal substrates** for secondary lithium **batteries**)  
 IT 7782-42-5, Graphite, uses  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (active mass; manuf. of **anodes** contg. active mass layers with controlled uniform packing d. on **metal substrates** for secondary lithium **batteries**)  
 IT 24937-79-9, PVDF  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (binder; manuf. of **anodes** contg. active mass layers with controlled uniform packing d. on **metal substrates** for secondary lithium **batteries**)  
 IT 7440-50-8, Copper, uses  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (manuf. of **anodes** contg. active mass layers with controlled uniform packing d. on **metal substrates** for secondary lithium **batteries**)

L85 ANSWER 7 OF 23 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 2002:556004 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 137:127542

TITLE: Very low emission hybrid electric vehicle incorporating an integrated propulsion system including a hydrogen powered internal combustion engine and a high power Ni-MH **battery** pack

INVENTOR(S): Ovshinsky, Stanford R.; Stempel, Robert C.

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Ovonic Battery Co., Inc., USA

SOURCE: U.S. Pat. Appl. Publ., 23 pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 989,340.

CODEN: USXXCO

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: English

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 3

PATENT INFORMATION:

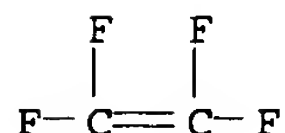
| PATENT NO.    | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE         |
|---------------|------|----------|-----------------|--------------|
| -----         | ---- | -----    | -----           |              |
| US 2002098414 | A1   | 20020725 | US 2001-963864  | 200109<br>25 |
|               |      |          | <--             |              |
| US 6565836    | B2   | 20030520 |                 |              |
| US 5851698    | A    | 19981222 | US 1997-792359  | 199701<br>31 |
|               |      |          | <--             |              |
| US 5856047    | A    | 19990105 | US 1997-792358  | 199701       |

31  
 <--  
 TW 494072 B 20020711 TW 1998-87119352 199812  
 04  
 <--  
 WO 2003026907 A2 20030403 WO 2002-US30119 200209  
 23  
 <--  
 WO 2003026907 A3 20040304  
 W: AU, BR, CA, CN, IN, JP, KR, MX, NO, RU, SG, UA, US  
 , RW: AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE,  
 , IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, SK, TR  
 US 2003157045 A1 20030821 US 2002-310220 200212  
 05  
 <--  
 US 6759034 B2 20040706  
 PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1997-792358 A2 199701  
 31  
 <--  
 US 1997-792359 A2 199701  
 31  
 <--  
 US 1997-979340 A2 199711  
 24  
 <--  
 US 2001-963864 A 200109  
 25  
 <--  
 AB A very-low-emission hybrid elec. vehicle incorporates an integrated  
 propulsion that comprises a hydrogen-powered internal combustion  
 engine, a metal hydride unit for storage of H<sub>2</sub>, an elec.  
 motor, high-specific-power high-energy-d. nickel-metal  
 hydride (NiMH) batteries, and preferably a regenerative  
 braking system. The hydrogen-powered internal-combustion engine  
 uses hydrogen supplied from the H<sub>2</sub> storage unit to provide either  
 electricity (to recharge the batteries) or to propel the  
 vehicle. Waste heat from the engine can be used to provide the  
 required heat for releasing hydrogen from the H<sub>2</sub> storage unit. The  
 NiMH batteries have neg. electrodes  
 with substrates to enhance the power delivery capability  
 of the battery and to maintain max. operating efficiency  
 during charging and discharging cycling, while maintaining a  
 combination of energy d. and power d. The nickel-metal  
 hydride battery module preferably has a peak power d., P,  
 in relation to energy d., E, as defined by:  $P > 1420-16E$ , in which P  
 >600 W/kg and E is measured in Watt-hours/kg.  
 IT 9002-84-0, Poly(tetrafluoroethylene)  
 RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (hydrophobic material, for rechargeable batteries;  
 very-low-emission hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating an  
 integrated propulsion system including a hydrogen-powered  
 internal combustion engine and a high power Ni-MH battery  
 pack)  
 RN 9002-84-0 HCAPLUS  
 CN Ethene, tetrafluoro-, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 116-14-3

CMF C2 F4



IC ICM H01M004-52

ICS B60K006-02

INCL 429223000

CC 52-2 (**Electrochemical**, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)

Section cross-reference(s): 56

ST nickel **metal** hydride **battery** hybrid elec vehicle; hydrogen engine **metal** hydride **battery** hybrid elec vehicle; regenerative braking hybrid elec vehicle

IT Electric vehicles

(automobiles, hybrid; very-low-emission hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating an integrated propulsion system including a hydrogen-powered internal combustion engine and a high power Ni-MH **battery** pack)

IT Brakes (mechanical)

(automotive, regenerative; very-low-emission hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating an integrated propulsion system including a hydrogen-powered internal combustion engine and a high power Ni-MH **battery** pack)

IT Metallic fibers

RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)

(copper, nickel-plated, rechargeable **battery** cathodes contg.; very-low-emission hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating an integrated propulsion system including a hydrogen-powered internal combustion engine and a high power Ni-MH **battery** pack)

IT Automobiles

(elec., hybrid; very-low-emission hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating an integrated propulsion system including a hydrogen-powered internal combustion engine and a high power Ni-MH **battery** pack)

IT Engines

(hydrogen-fueled, internal-combustion; very-low-emission hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating an integrated propulsion system including a hydrogen-powered internal combustion engine and a high power Ni-MH **battery** pack)

IT Alloys, uses

RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)

(hydrogen-storage; very-low-emission hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating an integrated propulsion system including a hydrogen-powered internal combustion engine and a high power Ni-MH **battery** pack)

IT Fluoropolymers, uses

RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)

(hydrophobic material, for rechargeable **batteries**; very-low-emission hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating an integrated propulsion system including a hydrogen-powered internal combustion engine and a high power Ni-MH **battery** pack)

IT Metallic fibers

RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (nickel, rechargeable **battery** cathodes contg.;  
 very-low-emission hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating an  
 integrated propulsion system including a hydrogen-powered  
 internal combustion engine and a high power Ni-MH **battery**  
 pack)

IT Rare earth alloys  
 RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (nickel-, hydrogen storage alloys contg.; very-low-emission  
 hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating an integrated propulsion  
 system including a hydrogen-powered internal combustion engine  
 and a high power Ni-MH **battery** pack)

IT Secondary **batteries**  
 (nickel-metal hydride; very-low-emission hybrid elec.  
 vehicle incorporating an integrated propulsion system including a  
 hydrogen-powered internal combustion engine and a high power  
 Ni-MH **battery** pack)

IT Secondary **battery** separators  
 (polyolefins; very-low-emission hybrid elec. vehicle  
 incorporating an integrated propulsion system including a  
 hydrogen-powered internal combustion engine and a high power  
 Ni-MH **battery** pack)

IT **Battery anodes**  
**Battery cathodes**  
 (rechargeable; very-low-emission hybrid elec. vehicle  
 incorporating an integrated propulsion system including a  
 hydrogen-powered internal combustion engine and a high power  
 Ni-MH **battery** pack)

IT Hydrides  
 RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (very-low-emission hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating an  
 integrated propulsion system including a hydrogen-powered  
 internal combustion engine and a high power Ni-MH **battery**  
 pack)

IT Copper alloy, base  
 RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (**battery anodes** contg.; very-low-emission  
 hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating an integrated propulsion  
 system including a hydrogen-powered internal combustion engine  
 and a high power Ni-MH **battery** pack)

IT 7782-42-5, Graphite, uses 94337-31-2 152320-33-7 444046-24-6  
 444046-25-7  
 RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (**battery anodes** contg.; very-low-emission  
 hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating an integrated propulsion  
 system including a hydrogen-powered internal combustion engine  
 and a high power Ni-MH **battery** pack)

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene  
 RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (**battery** separators; very-low-emission hybrid elec.  
 vehicle incorporating an integrated propulsion system including a  
 hydrogen-powered internal combustion engine and a high power  
 Ni-MH **battery** pack)

IT 1333-74-0, Hydrogen, uses  
 RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (fuel; very-low-emission hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating an  
 integrated propulsion system including a hydrogen-powered  
 internal combustion engine and a high power Ni-MH **battery**  
 pack)

IT 444046-26-8 444046-27-9 444046-28-0 444046-29-1  
 RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (hydrogen storage alloy contg.; very-low-emission hybrid elec.



- vehicle incorporating an integrated propulsion system including a hydrogen-powered internal combustion engine and a high power Ni-MH **battery** pack)
- IT 11123-80-1, Titanium alloy, Ti,Fe 11137-32-9, Titanium alloy, Ti,Zr 12618-08-5  
RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
(hydrogen storage alloys contg.; very-low-emission hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating an integrated propulsion system including a hydrogen-powered internal combustion engine and a high power Ni-MH **battery** pack)
- IT 9002-84-0, Poly(tetrafluoroethylene)  
RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
(hydrophobic material, for rechargeable **batteries**; very-low-emission hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating an integrated propulsion system including a hydrogen-powered internal combustion engine and a high power Ni-MH **battery** pack)
- IT 7440-50-8, Copper, uses  
RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
(particles, **coatings**, or flakes; **battery anodes** contg.; very-low-emission hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating an integrated propulsion system including a hydrogen-powered internal combustion engine and a high power Ni-MH **battery** pack)
- IT 7440-02-0, Nickel, uses  
RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
(particles, flakes, or **coatings**; very-low-emission hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating an integrated propulsion system including a hydrogen-powered internal combustion engine and a high power Ni-MH **battery** pack)
- IT 37187-84-1, Nickel hydride  
RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
(rechargeable **batteries**; very-low-emission hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating an integrated propulsion system including a hydrogen-powered internal combustion engine and a high power Ni-MH **battery** pack)
- IT 12054-48-7, Nickel hydroxide (Ni(OH)<sub>2</sub>)  
RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
(rechargeable **battery** cathodes contg.; very-low-emission hybrid elec. vehicle incorporating an integrated propulsion system including a hydrogen-powered internal combustion engine and a high power Ni-MH **battery** pack)

L85 ANSWER 8 OF 23 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 2002:213725 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 136:234745

TITLE: Rechargeable **batteries** using ionic-conducting polymer-based solid gel membrane separator

INVENTOR(S): Chen, Muguo; Li, Lin-Feng; Tsai, Tsepin

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Reveo, Inc., USA

SOURCE: U.S., 17 pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 259,068.

CODEN: USXXAM

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: English

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 5

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE  | APPLICATION NO. | DATE  |
|------------|------|-------|-----------------|-------|
| -----      | ---- | ----- | -----           | ----- |

Ross Shipe EIC 1700 Remsen 4B31 571/272-6018

-----  
US 6358651 B1 20020319 US 2000-482126 200001  
11  
US 2003099872 A1 20030529 US 1999-259068 199902  
26  
US 6605391 B2 20030812  
TW 463405 B 20011111 TW 2000-89103224 200002  
24  
CA 2362298 AA 20000831 CA 2000-2362298 200002  
25  
WO 2000051198 A2 20000831 WO 2000-US4881 200002  
25  
WO 2000051198 A3 20010111  
W: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR,  
CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU,  
ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT,  
LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU,  
SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ,  
VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM  
RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY,  
DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF,  
BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG  
EP 1155467 A2 20011121 EP 2000-913617 200002  
25  
R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC,  
PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO  
BR 2000008506 A 20020205 BR 2000-8506 200002  
25  
JP 2002538585 T2 20021112 JP 2000-601703 200002  
25  
AU 772935 B2 20040513 AU 2000-35030 200002  
25  
US 2002010261 A1 20020124 US 2001-942887 200108  
30  
US 6849702 B2 20050201  
US 2002012848 A1 20020131 US 2001-943053 200108  
30  
US 2002102465 A1 20020801 US 2001-13016 200111  
30



|                        |    |          |                 |                    |
|------------------------|----|----------|-----------------|--------------------|
| US 2003022047          | A1 | 20030130 | US 2002-186439  | 200207<br>01       |
| US 2005112471          | A1 | 20050526 | US 2003-445271  | 200305<br>23       |
| US 2004266895          | A1 | 20041230 | US 2004-818173  | 200404<br>05       |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: |    |          | US 1999-259068  | A2<br>199902<br>26 |
|                        |    |          | US 2000-482126  | A<br>200001<br>11  |
|                        |    |          | WO 2000-US4881  | W<br>200002<br>25  |
|                        |    |          | US 2001-301558P | P<br>200106<br>28  |
|                        |    |          | US 2001-942887  | A2<br>200108<br>30 |
|                        |    |          | US 2001-943053  | A2<br>200108<br>30 |
|                        |    |          | US 2001-13016   | A2<br>200111<br>30 |
|                        |    |          | US 2002-382926P | P<br>200205<br>23  |

AB Rechargeable electrochem. cells that employ a highly conductive polymer-based solid gel membrane separator disposed between the anode and charging electrode are disclosed. The separator comprises a support or **substrate** and a polymeric gel compn. having an ionic species contained in a soln. phase thereof. In prepg. the separator, the ionic species is added to a monomer soln. prior to polymn. and remains embedded in the resulting polymer gel after polymn. The ionic species behaves like a liq. electrolyte, while at the same time, the polymer-based solid gel membrane provides a smooth impenetrable surface that allows the exchange of ions for both discharging and charging of the cell. Advantageously, the separator reduces dendrite penetration and prevents the diffusion of reaction products such as **metal** oxide to remaining parts of the cell. Furthermore, the measured ionic cond. of the separator is much higher than those of prior art solid electrolytes or electrolyte-polymer **films**. The disclosed rechargeable electrochem. cells include, for example, **metal/air**, Zn/Ni, Zn/MnO<sub>2</sub>, Zn/AgO, Fe/Ni, and lead-acid

systems.

IT 403713-49-5 403713-50-8

RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (rechargeable **batteries** using ionic-conducting  
 polymer-based solid gel membrane separator)

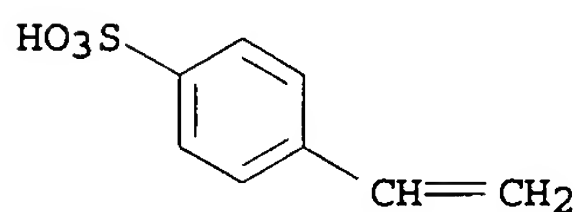
RN 403713-49-5 HCAPLUS

CN 2-Propenoic acid, 2-methyl-, polymer with N,N'-methylenebis[2-  
 propenamide], 2-propenamide and sodium 4-ethenylbenzenesulfonate  
 (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 2695-37-6

CMF C8 H8 O3 S . Na

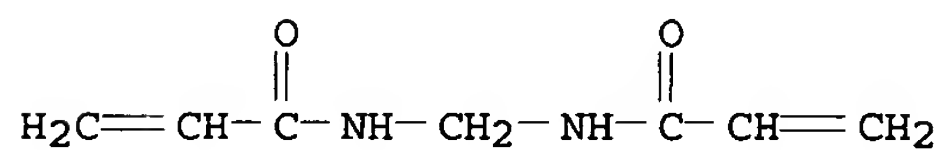


● Na

CM 2

CRN 110-26-9

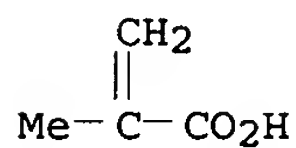
CMF C7 H10 N2 O2



CM 3

CRN 79-41-4

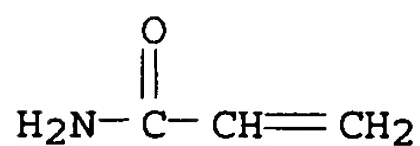
CMF C4 H6 O2



CM 4

CRN 79-06-1

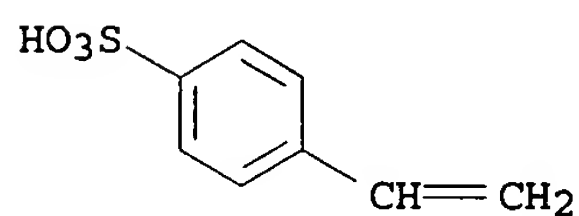
CMF C3 H5 N O



RN 403713-50-8 HCAPLUS  
CN 2-Propenoic acid, polymer with 1-ethenyl-2-pyrrolidinone,  
N,N'-methylenebis[2-propenamide] and sodium 4-  
ethenylbenzenesulfonate (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

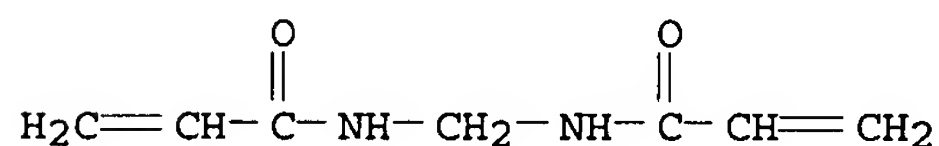
CRN 2695-37-6  
CMF C8 H8 O3 S . Na



● Na

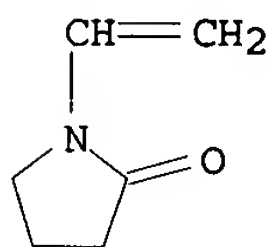
CM 2

CRN 110-26-9  
CMF C7 H10 N2 O2



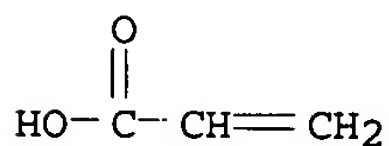
CM 3

CRN 88-12-0  
CMF C6 H9 N O



CM 4

CRN 79-10-7  
CMF C3 H4 O2



IT 25704-18-1, Poly(sodium 4-styrenesulfonate)

104983-61-1, Maleic acid-styrenesulfonic acid copolymer,  
sodium salt

RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(reinforcing element; rechargeable batteries using  
ionic-conducting polymer-based solid gel membrane separator)

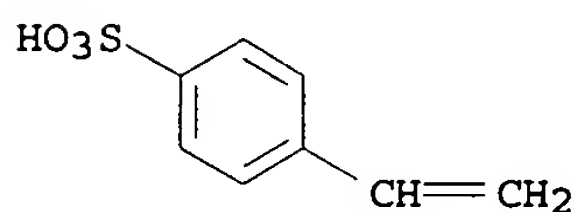
RN 25704-18-1 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenesulfonic acid, 4-ethenyl-, sodium salt, homopolymer (9CI)  
(CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 2695-37-6

CMF C8 H8 O3 S . Na



● Na

RN 104983-61-1 HCAPLUS

CN 2-Butenedioic acid (2Z)-, polymer with ethenylbenzenesulfonic acid,  
sodium salt (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 78145-90-1

CMF (C8 H8 O3 S . C4 H4 O4)x

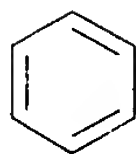
CCI PMS

CM 2

CRN 26914-43-2

CMF C8 H8 O3 S

CCI IDS



D1-CH=CH<sub>2</sub>

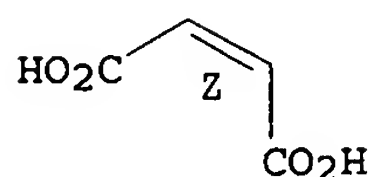
D1-SO<sub>3</sub>H

CM 3

CRN 110-16-7

CMF C4 H4 O4

Double bond geometry as shown.



IC ICM H01M002-16  
 INCL 429303000  
 CC 52-2 (**Electrochemical**, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 38  
 ST **battery** rechargeable separator polymer based gel membrane  
 IT Peroxysulfates  
 RL: CPS (Chemical process); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PROC (Process)  
 (alkali metal salts, polymn. initiator; rechargeable **batteries** using ionic-conducting polymer-based solid gel membrane separator)  
 IT Polysulfones, uses  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (anionic, copolymers contgn. reinforcing element; rechargeable **batteries** using ionic-conducting polymer-based solid gel membrane separator)  
 IT Perovskite-type crystals  
 (charging electrode; rechargeable **batteries** using ionic-conducting polymer-based solid gel membrane separator)  
 IT Secondary **batteries**  
 (lead-acid; rechargeable **batteries** using ionic-conducting polymer-based solid gel membrane separator)  
 IT Polymerization  
 (photopolymn.; rechargeable **batteries** using ionic-conducting polymer-based solid gel membrane separator)  
 IT Peroxides, processes  
 RL: CPS (Chemical process); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PROC (Process)  
 (polymn. initiator; rechargeable **batteries** using ionic-conducting polymer-based solid gel membrane separator)  
 IT Polymerization  
 Polymerization  
 (radiochem.; rechargeable **batteries** using ionic-conducting polymer-based solid gel membrane separator)  
 IT Electrochromic devices  
 Electrochromic materials  
 Secondary **batteries**  
 Secondary **battery** separators  
 (rechargeable **batteries** using ionic-conducting polymer-based solid gel membrane separator)  
 IT Polyamides, uses  
 Polyolefins  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (support; rechargeable **batteries** using ionic-conducting polymer-based solid gel membrane separator)  
 IT 1313-99-1, Nickel oxide, uses 7440-02-0, Nickel, uses 7440-05-3, Palladium, uses 7440-06-4, Platinum, uses 7440-44-0, Carbon, uses  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (charging electrode; rechargeable **batteries** using ionic-conducting polymer-based solid gel membrane separator)  
 IT 9005-25-8, Starch, uses  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)

(corn, reinforcing element; rechargeable **batteries** using ionic-conducting polymer-based solid gel membrane separator)

- IT 7727-54-0, Ammonium persulfate  
RL: CPS (Chemical process); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PROC (Process)  
(polymn. initiator; rechargeable **batteries** using ionic-conducting polymer-based solid gel membrane separator)
- IT 79-06-1D, Acrylamide, copolymer derivs. 79-41-4D, Methacrylic acid, copolymer derivs. 110-26-9D, Methylenebisacrylamide, copolymer derivs. 1301-96-8, Silver oxide ago 1307-96-6, Cobalt oxide, uses 1310-58-3, Potassium hydroxide, uses 1310-65-2, Lithium hydroxide 1310-73-2, Sodium hydroxide, uses 1313-13-9, Manganese dioxide, uses 7429-90-5, Aluminum, uses 7439-89-6, Iron, uses 7439-95-4, Magnesium, uses 7440-43-9, Cadmium, uses 7440-66-6, Zinc, uses 7601-90-3, Perchloric acid, uses 7647-01-0, Hydrochloric acid, uses 7647-14-5, Sodium chloride, uses 7664-38-2, Phosphoric acid, uses 7664-93-9, Sulfuric acid, uses 7778-80-5, Potassium sulfate, uses 12125-02-9, Ammonium chloride, uses 30280-72-9, Acrylic acid-methylenebisacrylamide copolymer 34364-92-6, Acrylamide-methylenebisacrylamide-1-vinyl-2-pyrrolidinone copolymer 97917-26-5, Acrylamide-methacrylic acid-methylenebisacrylamide copolymer **403713-49-5**  
**403713-50-8**  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(rechargeable **batteries** using ionic-conducting polymer-based solid gel membrane separator)
- IT 10117-38-1, Potassium sulfite  
RL: RCT (Reactant); RACT (Reactant or reagent)  
(reducing agent; rechargeable **batteries** using ionic-conducting polymer-based solid gel membrane separator)
- IT 9000-11-7, Cmc **25704-18-1**, Poly(sodium 4-styrenesulfonate) **104983-61-1**, Maleic acid-styrenesulfonic acid copolymer, sodium salt  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(reinforcing element; rechargeable **batteries** using ionic-conducting polymer-based solid gel membrane separator)
- IT 9002-89-5, Polyvinyl alcohol 9004-34-6, Cellulose, uses  
RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
(support; rechargeable **batteries** using ionic-conducting polymer-based solid gel membrane separator)
- REFERENCE COUNT: 13 THERE ARE 13 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L85 ANSWER 9 OF 23 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 2002:66768 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 136:105161

TITLE: Method for preparation of thin alkali metal film member for use in battery

INVENTOR(S): Kugai, Hirokazu; Ota, Nobuhiro; Yamanaka, Shosaku

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Sumitomo Electric Industries, Ltd., Japan

SOURCE: Eur. Pat. Appl., 9 pp.

CODEN: EPXXDW

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: English

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|------------|------|------|-----------------|------|
|------------|------|------|-----------------|------|

Ross Shippe EIC 1700 Remsen 4B31 571/272-6018

```

-----
-----
EP 1174936          A2      20020123      EP 2001-306241
                                           200107
                                           19
                                           <--
R:  AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC,
    PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO
JP 2002097564      A2      20020402      JP 2000-382174
                                           200012
                                           15
                                           <--
JP 3608507          B2      20050112
CA 2350384          AA      20020119      CA 2001-2350384
                                           200106
                                           13
                                           <--
US 2002028383      A1      20020307      US 2001-884632
                                           200106
                                           18
                                           <--
US 6713216          B2      20040330
CN 1333574          A       20020130      CN 2001-123142
                                           200107
                                           17
                                           <--
PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:      JP 2000-219071      A
                                           200007
                                           19
                                           <--
                                           JP 2000-382174      A
                                           200012
                                           15
                                           <--
AB  A member having a lithium metal thin film is
    provided, which is extremely thin, uniform, and not degraded by air.
    The member includes a substrate and a thin lithium
    metal film formed on the substrate by a
    vapor deposition method. The thin film typically has a
    thickness of 0.1 µm to 20 µm. The substrate is
    typically made of a metal, an alloy, a metal
    oxide, or carbon. The substrate typically has a thickness
    of 1 µm to 100 µm. The member is used as an electrode member
    for a lithium cell.
IT  25014-41-9, Polyacrylonitrile
    RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)
        (method for prepn. of thin alkali metal film
        member for use in battery)
RN  25014-41-9 HCAPLUS
CN  2-Propenenitrile, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM  1

CRN  107-13-1
CMF  C3 H3 N

```

$\text{H}_2\text{C}=\text{CH}-\text{C}\equiv\text{N}$

IC ICM H01M004-38  
ICS H01M004-40; H01M004-02; C23C014-16

CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)

ST **battery** use alkali metal film prepn;  
lithium film prepn **battery** use

IT Alloys, uses  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(alkali metal; method for prepn. of thin alkali metal film member for use in **battery**)

IT Alkali metals, uses  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(alloys; method for prepn. of thin alkali metal film member for use in **battery**)

IT Vapor deposition process  
(ion plating; method for prepn. of thin alkali metal film member for use in **battery**)

IT Secondary **batteries**  
(lithium; method for prepn. of thin alkali metal film member for use in **battery**)

IT **Battery anodes**  
**Films**  
Laser ablation  
Sputtering  
(method for prepn. of thin alkali metal film member for use in **battery**)

IT Alkali metals, uses  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(method for prepn. of thin alkali metal film member for use in **battery**)

IT Alloys, uses  
**Metals**, uses  
Oxides (inorganic), uses  
RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
(**substrate**; method for prepn. of thin alkali metal film member for use in **battery**)

IT Evaporation  
(vacuum; method for prepn. of thin alkali metal film member for use in **battery**)

IT 96-49-1, Ethylene carbonate 108-32-7, Propylene carbonate  
12190-79-3, Cobalt lithium oxide colio2 21324-40-3, Lithium hexafluorophosphate 25014-41-9, Polyacrylonitrile  
389119-18-0D, Lithium sulfide thiosilicate (Li0.43S0.08(SiS3)0.12), solid soln. phosphate contg. 389119-19-1D, Lithium sulfide thiosilicate (Li0.4S0.08(SiS3)0.13), solid soln. phosphate contg. 389119-20-4D, Lithium sulfide thiosilicate (Li0.41S0.06(SiS3)0.13), solid soln. phosphate contg.  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(method for prepn. of thin alkali metal film member for use in **battery**)

IT 7439-90-9, Krypton, uses 7440-01-9, Neon, uses 7440-37-1, Argon, uses 7440-59-7, Helium, uses 7727-37-9, Nitrogen, uses  
RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
(method for prepn. of thin alkali metal film member for use in **battery**)

IT 7429-90-5, Aluminum, uses 7439-89-6, Iron, uses 7439-95-4, Magnesium, uses 7440-02-0, Nickel, uses 7440-03-1, Niobium, uses 7440-06-4, Platinum, uses 7440-22-4, Silver, uses 7440-32-6, Titanium, uses 7440-33-7, Tungsten, uses 7440-44-0, Carbon, uses 7440-50-8, Copper, uses 7440-57-5, Gold, uses 7440-74-6, Indium, uses 7782-42-5, Graphite, uses 11109-50-5, Sus 304 12597-68-1, Stainless steel, uses  
RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
(**substrate**; method for prepn. of thin alkali



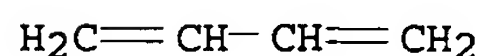
metal film member for use in battery)

L85 ANSWER 10 OF 23 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN  
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2002:47909 HCAPLUS  
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 136:105114  
TITLE: Hydrogen absorbing alloy anode and  
secondary alkaline battery  
INVENTOR(S): Endo, Masahiro  
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Toshiba Battery Co., Ltd., Japan  
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 8 pp.  
CODEN: JKXXAF  
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent  
LANGUAGE: Japanese  
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1  
PATENT INFORMATION:

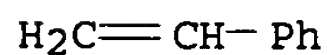
| PATENT NO.    | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE         |
|---------------|------|----------|-----------------|--------------|
| JP 2002015730 | A2   | 20020118 | JP 2000-195970  | 200006<br>29 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: <-- JP 2000-195970 200006  
29

AB The battery has a H absorbing alloy anode, which  
has a H absorbing alloy powder layer pressed on a  $\leq 40 \mu\text{m}$   
thick conductive substrate, prepd. by rolling  
metal powder, and a binder layer on top of the alloy layer.  
IT 9003-55-8  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(styrene-butadiene rubber, carboxyl modified; hydrogen absorbing  
anodes contg. powder rolled nickel substrates  
and adhesive coatings for batteries)  
RN 9003-55-8 HCAPLUS  
CN Benzene, ethenyl-, polymer with 1,3-butadiene (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)  
CM 1  
CRN 106-99-0  
CMF C4 H6



CM 2  
CRN 100-42-5  
CMF C8 H8



IC ICM H01M004-24  
ICS H01M010-30  
CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy  
Technology)

ST **battery hydrogen absorbing anode power rolling substrate; adhesive coating hydrogen absorbing alloy anode battery**

IT Styrene-butadiene rubber, uses  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(carboxyl modified; hydrogen absorbing **anodes** contg. powder rolled nickel **substrates** and adhesive **coatings** for **batteries**)

IT **Battery anodes**  
(hydrogen absorbing **anodes** contg. powder rolled **metal substrates** and adhesive **coatings** for **batteries**)

IT Carbon black, uses  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(hydrogen absorbing **anodes** contg. powder rolled nickel **substrates** and adhesive-carbon **coatings** for **batteries**)

IT 1333-74-0, Hydrogen, uses 190263-18-4  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(hydrogen absorbing **anodes** contg. powder rolled **metal substrates** and adhesive **coatings** for **batteries**)

IT 7440-02-0, Nickel, uses  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(hydrogen absorbing **anodes** contg. powder rolled nickel **substrates** and adhesive **coatings** for **batteries**)

IT **9003-55-8**  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(styrene-butadiene rubber, carboxyl modified; hydrogen absorbing **anodes** contg. powder rolled nickel **substrates** and adhesive **coatings** for **batteries**)

L85 ANSWER 11 OF 23 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 2002:31811 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 136:72352

TITLE: **Anode** plate for lithium secondary cell and method for manufacture thereof

INVENTOR(S): Mori, Mitsuhiro; Shirakata, Masato; Iriyama, Jiro; Miura, Tamaki; Yamamoto, Hironori; Utsugi, Koji

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Nec Corporation, Japan

SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 16 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: Japanese

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.    | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE     |
|---------------|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| -----         | ---- | -----    | -----           |          |
| WO 2002003485 | A1   | 20020110 | WO 2001-JP5350  | 20010622 |

<--

W: KR, US

RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR

JP 2002015728 A2 20020118 JP 2000-198221

20000630

US 2003180608 A1 20030925 US 2002-312625 200212  
27

US 6818353 B2 20041116 JP 2000-198221 A 200006  
PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: 30

WO 2001-JP5350 W 200106  
22

AB The invention relates to a lithium secondary cell having a  
neg. electrode comprising a lithium metal  
or alloy formed on an elec. conductive substrate by vacuum  
film forming, characterized in that a hydrophobic material  
layer is formed on the surface of a lithium metal or  
alloy, or an amorphous lithium metal or alloy formed on  
the substrate; and a method for manufg. the lithium  
secondary cell. The cell is free from the formation of dendrites  
and exhibits good cycle life.

IT 24937-79-9, PVDF  
RL: DEV (Device component use); EPR (Engineering process); PEP  
(Physical, engineering or chemical process); PROC (Process); USES  
(Uses)  
(anode plate for lithium secondary battery)

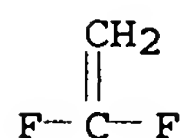
RN 24937-79-9 HCAPLUS

CN Ethene, 1,1-difluoro-, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 75-38-7

CMF C2 H2 F2



IC ICM H01M004-02  
ICS H01M004-04; H01M004-62

CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy  
Technology)

ST anode plate lithium secondary battery

IT Secondary batteries  
(anode plate for lithium secondary battery)

IT Carbon black, uses  
Fluoropolymers, uses  
RL: DEV (Device component use); EPR (Engineering process); PEP  
(Physical, engineering or chemical process); PROC (Process); USES  
(Uses)  
(anode plate for lithium secondary battery)

IT 7439-93-2, Lithium, uses 24937-79-9, PVDF 39457-42-6,  
Lithium manganese oxide  
RL: DEV (Device component use); EPR (Engineering process); PEP  
(Physical, engineering or chemical process); PROC (Process); USES  
(Uses)  
(anode plate for lithium secondary battery)

REFERENCE COUNT: 4 THERE ARE 4 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR

THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN  
THE RE FORMAT

L85 ANSWER 12 OF 23 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 2002:10860 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 136:72296

TITLE: Production of cathodes and anodes for  
batteries and fuel cells, metalized  
material for the electrodes, and production of  
the metalized material

INVENTOR(S): Kollmann, Wolfgang; Kollmann, Helga

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Austria

SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 44 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: German

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.    | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE         |
|---------------|------|----------|-----------------|--------------|
| -----         | ---- | -----    | -----           |              |
| WO 2002001656 | A2   | 20020103 | WO 2001-EP7467  | 200106<br>29 |

&lt;--

|               |  |          |  |  |
|---------------|--|----------|--|--|
| WO 2002001656 | A3   | 20020808 |  |  |
| WO 2002001656 | C2   | 20030515 |  |  |
| W:            | AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM |          |  |  |
| RW:           | GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG   |          |  |  |

|            |    |          |                |              |
|------------|----|----------|----------------|--------------|
| EP 1299916 | A2 | 20030409 | EP 2001-949450 | 200106<br>29 |
|------------|----|----------|----------------|--------------|

&lt;--

|            |  |          |                |              |
|------------|--|----------|----------------|--------------|
| EP 1299916 | B1   | 20040707 |                |              |
| R:         | AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO, MK, CY, AL, TR |          |                |              |
| AT 270791  | E  | 20040715 | AT 2001-949450 | 200106<br>29 |

&lt;--

|            |    |          |                 |              |
|------------|----|----------|-----------------|--------------|
| ES 2225574 | T3 | 20050316 | ES 2001-1949450 | 200106<br>29 |
|------------|----|----------|-----------------|--------------|

&lt;--

|               |    |          |                |              |
|---------------|----|----------|----------------|--------------|
| US 2004013812 | A1 | 20040122 | US 2003-312618 | 200308<br>04 |
|---------------|----|----------|----------------|--------------|

&lt;--

|                        |                  |   |              |
|------------------------|------------------|---|--------------|
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | DE 2000-10031633 | A | 200006<br>29 |
|------------------------|------------------|---|--------------|

&lt;--

WO 2001-EP7467

W

200106  
29

&lt;--

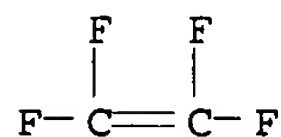
AB The invention relates to prodn. of composite cathodes and anodes for Li batteries, and the cathodes and anodes thereby produced. The active mass in the form of a thin film is incorporated into a material, or the active mass together with a matrix metal or a matrix alloy is deposited on a substrate. The invention also relates to a metalized, textile material made of insulating fibers which were made conductive and which were completely electroplated or electroless coated. The fibers lying on crossovers are not baked with other fibers, but can move freely. The surface of the material is thereby optimally used. Preferably, the material is used as an anode or a cathode for batteries, esp. a lithium battery, and fuel cells. During the electroplating or electroless coating stage in the prodn. of the material, the fibers in the material move relatively to each other to avoid baking. A device for the prodn. process comprises 1st rollers with an elliptical cross section and 2nd rollers with a diagonal circumferential profile, which extend or move the material passing over, and conveyed thereby, in the longitudinal and lateral direction.

IT 9002-84-0, Polytetrafluoroethylene 24937-79-9,  
Polyvinylidene fluoride  
RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
(binder in prodn. of cathodes and anodes for  
batteries and fuel cells)

RN 9002-84-0 HCAPLUS  
CN Ethene, tetrafluoro-, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

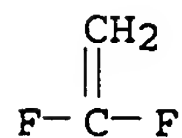
CRN 116-14-3  
CMF C2 F4



RN 24937-79-9 HCAPLUS  
CN Ethene, 1,1-difluoro-, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 75-38-7  
CMF C2 H2 F2



IC ICM H01M004-66  
CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy  
Technology)  
Section cross-reference(s): 38, 56, 72  
ST cathode battery prodn; anode battery

prodn; electrode **battery** prodn

IT Polyamide fibers, uses  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (aramid; **substrate** in prodn. of cathodes and  
**anodes** for **batteries** and fuel cells)

IT Fluoropolymers, uses  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (binder in prodn. of cathodes and **anodes** for  
**batteries** and fuel cells)

IT Synthetic fibers  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (ceramic; **substrate** in prodn. of cathodes and  
**anodes** for **batteries** and fuel cells)

IT **Coating** process  
 (electroless; in prodn. of cathodes and **anodes** for  
**batteries** and fuel cells)

IT Synthetic polymeric fibers, uses  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (fluoropolymers; **substrate** in prodn. of cathodes and  
**anodes** for **batteries** and fuel cells)

IT Electrodeposition  
 (in prodn. of cathodes and **anodes** for **batteries**  
 and fuel cells)

IT **Battery anodes**  
**Battery cathodes**  
**Battery electrodes**  
 Fuel cell electrodes  
 (prodn. of cathodes and **anodes** for **batteries**  
 and fuel cells)

IT Glass fibers, uses  
 Mineral fibers  
 Polyamides, uses  
 Polycarbonates, uses  
 Polyesters, uses  
 Synthetic polymeric fibers, uses  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (**substrate** in prodn. of cathodes and **anodes**  
 for **batteries** and fuel cells)

IT 9002-84-0, Polytetrafluoroethylene 24937-79-9,  
 Polyvinylidene fluoride  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (binder in prodn. of cathodes and **anodes** for  
**batteries** and fuel cells)

IT 7429-90-5, Aluminum, uses 7440-02-0, Nickel, uses 7440-05-3,  
 Palladium, uses 7440-06-4, Platinum, uses 7440-16-6, Rhodium,  
 uses 7440-18-8, Ruthenium, uses 7440-22-4, Silver, uses  
 7440-32-6, Titanium, uses 7440-44-0, Carbon, uses 7440-48-4,  
 Cobalt, uses 7440-50-8, Copper, uses 7440-57-5, Gold, uses  
 11110-83-1 11149-64-7 12031-65-1, Lithium nickel oxide (LiNiO<sub>2</sub>)  
 12057-17-9, Lithium manganese oxide (LiMn<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>) 12190-79-3, Cobalt  
 lithium oxide (LiCoO<sub>2</sub>) 12649-48-8 12683-37-3 12783-98-1  
 12797-00-1, Cobalt, nickel, phosphorus 39286-52-7 55326-82-4,  
 Lithium titanium sulfide (LiTiS<sub>2</sub>) 55964-31-3, Lithium vanadium  
 selenide (LiVSe<sub>2</sub>) 87398-22-9  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (in prodn. of cathodes and **anodes** for **batteries**  
 and fuel cells)

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9002-98-6 9003-07-0, Polypropylene  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (**substrate** in prodn. of cathodes and **anodes**  
 for **batteries** and fuel cells)

L85 ANSWER 13 OF 23 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN  
 ACCESSION NUMBER: 2001:828943 HCAPLUS  
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 135:360217  
 TITLE: Fabrication of **battery** electrode  
 containing a polymeric binder material  
 INVENTOR(S): Delnick, Frank M.; Iwamoto, Alan; Hu, Zhendong;  
 Wang, Liya  
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Imra America, Inc., USA  
 SOURCE: U.S., 10 pp.  
 CODEN: USXXAM  
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent  
 LANGUAGE: English  
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1  
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE         |
|------------|------|----------|-----------------|--------------|
| -----      | ---- | -----    | -----           |              |
| -----      |      |          |                 |              |
| US 6316142 | B1   | 20011113 | US 1999-281922  | 199903<br>31 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: <--  
 US 1999-281922  
 199903  
 31

AB Provided are methods of forming an electrode suitable for use in an electrochem. cell, and novel electrodes which can be formed therefrom. The methods involve the steps of: (a) forming an electrode slurry from components comprising a solvent, a polymeric binder material and a solid electrode material, wherein the polymeric binder material is formed by modifying a polyolefin with at least one unsatd. polycarboxylic acid or an anhydride of the acid, chlorinating the modified polyolefin and partially crosslinking carboxyl groups or acid anhydride groups on the chlorinated, modified polyolefin with an epoxy group of a compd. which has at least two epoxy groups per mol.; (b) **coating** the electrode slurry on a **substrate**; and (c) evapg. the solvent. Also provided are electrochem. cells which include the inventive electrodes. The invention has particular applicability to the manuf. of nonaq. electrochem. power supplies.

IT 24937-79-9, PvdF  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (fabrication of **battery** electrode contg. polymeric  
 binder material)

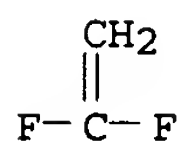
RN 24937-79-9 HCAPLUS

CN Ethene, 1,1-difluoro-, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 75-38-7

CMF C2 H2 F2



IC ICM H01M004-62

INCL 429217000

CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy

Technology)  
Section cross-reference(s): 38  
ST **battery** electrode polymeric binder material  
IT Coke  
RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)  
(calcined; fabrication of **battery** electrode contg.  
polymeric binder material)  
IT Hydrocarbons, uses  
RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
(chloro; fabrication of **battery** electrode contg.  
polymeric binder material)  
IT **Coating** process  
(dip; fabrication of **battery** electrode contg. polymeric  
binder material)  
IT **Battery anodes**  
**Battery cathodes**  
Binders  
Crosslinking  
Electrodeposits  
Screen printing  
Secondary **batteries**  
(fabrication of **battery** electrode contg. polymeric  
binder material)  
IT Transition **metal** oxides  
Transition **metal** sulfides  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(fabrication of **battery** electrode contg. polymeric  
binder material)  
IT Carbon black, uses  
RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)  
(fabrication of **battery** electrode contg. polymeric  
binder material)  
IT EPDM rubber  
RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
(fabrication of **battery** electrode contg. polymeric  
binder material)  
IT Fluoropolymers, uses  
RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
(fabrication of **battery** electrode contg. polymeric  
binder material)  
IT **Coating** process  
(gravure; fabrication of **battery** electrode contg.  
polymeric binder material)  
IT Intermetallic compounds  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(lithium; fabrication of **battery** electrode contg.  
polymeric binder material)  
IT Polyolefins  
RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
(modified; fabrication of **battery** electrode contg.  
polymeric binder material)  
IT Epoxy resins, uses  
RL: SPN (Synthetic preparation); TEM (Technical or engineered  
material use); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)  
(reaction product with Superchlon 822S; fabrication of  
**battery** electrode contg. polymeric binder material)  
IT **Coating** process  
(roller; fabrication of **battery** electrode contg.  
polymeric binder material)  
IT **Coating** process  
(spray; fabrication of **battery** electrode contg.  
polymeric binder material)



- IT 7631-86-9, Silica, uses  
RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)  
(aerogel; fabrication of **battery** electrode contg. polymeric binder material)
- IT 121-44-8, Triethylamine, uses  
RL: CAT (Catalyst use); USES (Uses)  
(fabrication of **battery** electrode contg. polymeric binder material)
- IT 96-49-1, Ethylene carbonate 616-38-6, Dimethyl carbonate  
1313-13-9, Manganese dioxide, uses 3889-75-6, Carbon monofluoride  
7429-90-5, Aluminum, uses 7440-50-8, Copper, uses 7791-03-9,  
Lithium perchlorate 11126-12-8, Iron sulfide 11126-15-1, Lithium  
vanadium oxide 12057-17-9, Lithium manganese oxide LiMn2O4  
12612-50-9, Molybdenum sulfide 12653-56-4, Cobalt sulfide  
12673-92-6, Titanium sulfide 39300-70-4, Lithium nickel oxide  
39457-42-6, Lithium manganese oxide 52627-24-4, Cobalt lithium  
oxide  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(fabrication of **battery** electrode contg. polymeric binder material)
- IT 78-93-3, Ethyl methyl ketone, uses 119-64-2, 1,2,3,4-Tetrahydronaphthalene 123-86-4, Butyl acetate 141-78-6, Ethyl acetate, uses 7440-44-0, Carbon, uses  
RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)  
(fabrication of **battery** electrode contg. polymeric binder material)
- IT 25068-38-6DP, Bisphenol A-epichlorohydrin copolymer, reaction product with Superchlon 822S 174515-06-1DP, Superchlon 822S, reaction product with epoxy resin  
RL: SPN (Synthetic preparation); TEM (Technical or engineered material use); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)  
(fabrication of **battery** electrode contg. polymeric binder material)
- IT 71-55-6, 1,1,1-Trichloroethane 108-10-1, Methyl isobutyl ketone 108-87-2, Methyl cyclohexane 108-88-3, Toluene, uses 110-82-7, Cyclohexane, uses 872-50-4, n-Methyl pyrrolidone, uses 1330-20-7, Xylene, uses 1678-91-7, Ethyl cyclohexane 24937-79-9, PvdF 372192-35-3, Superchlon 803MWS 372192-40-0, Superchlon 814HE  
RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
(fabrication of **battery** electrode contg. polymeric binder material)

REFERENCE COUNT: 31 THERE ARE 31 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L85 ANSWER 14 OF 23 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 1999:421891 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 131:47147

TITLE: **Metal-hydride hydrogen storage rechargeable batteries**

INVENTOR(S): Wang, Jin San; Dou, Shi Xie; Wang, Yu Jie; Li, Wen Liang; Sun, Lain Zhi; Wang, Shou Jun; Wang, Wei Jie; Li, Chang Suo; Xia, Xi; Zhong, Shi; Liu, Hua Kun

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Peop. Rep. China

SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 26 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

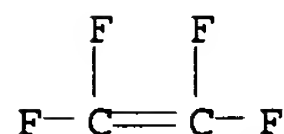
LANGUAGE: English

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.   | KIND  | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE          |
|--|---|----------|-----------------|---------------|
| WO 9933126   | A1  | 19990701 | WO 1998-AU1057  | 19981221      |
| <--  |   |          |                 |               |
| W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ,<br>DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN,<br>IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD,<br>MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI,<br>SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ,<br>BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM<br>RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK,<br>ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF,<br>CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG |   |          |                 |               |
| CN 1220498   | A   | 19990623 | CN 1997-122056  | 19971219      |
| <--  |   |          |                 |               |
| CN 1085896   | B   | 20020529 |                 |               |
| AU 9916521   | A1  | 19990712 | AU 1999-16521   | 19981221      |
| <--  |   |          |                 |               |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:   |   |          | CN 1997-122056  | A<br>19971219 |
| <--  |   |          |                 |               |
|  |   |          | WO 1998-AU1057  | W<br>19981221 |
| <--  |   |          |                 |               |
| AB   | <p>The present invention relates to a method of fabrication of electrodes for <b>batteries</b>, in particular <b>metal</b>-hydride hydrogen storage rechargeable <b>batteries</b>. In conventional methods, a <b>battery substrate</b> (usually a nickel based <b>substrate</b>), is <b>coated</b> with an active electrode material (such as Ni(OH)<sub>2</sub>), to form an electrode for the <b>battery</b>. The <b>coating</b> is usually done by a wet-paste process. A problem with this process is that some oxidn. of the active electrode material occurs and it is not possible to <b>coat</b> the <b>substrate</b> uniformly. The present invention discloses a dry powder process, in which a <b>substrate</b> is <b>coated</b> with a dry powder and subsequently dipped in PTFE soln. The dry powder process reduces oxidn. and the dipping in PTFE maintains the integrity of the active electrodes material on the <b>substrate</b>, as well as further reducing oxidn. Another aspect of the invention is that the <b>substrate</b> used is copper or a copper alloy, which has better cond. and less cost than the nickel <b>substrate</b>.</p> |          |                 |               |
| IT   | 9002-84-0<br>RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)<br>(metal-hydride hydrogen storage rechargeable<br><b>batteries</b> )  |          |                 |               |
| RN   | 9002-84-0 HCAPLUS   |          |                 |               |
| CN   | Ethene, tetrafluoro-, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)   |          |                 |               |
| CM   | 1   |          |                 |               |
| CRN  | 116-14-3  |          |                 |               |

CMF C2 F4



IC ICM H01M004-26  
ICS H01M004-32; H01M004-44; H01M004-52; H01M004-62; H01M004-74

CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)  
Section cross-reference(s): 56

ST hydrogen storage anode rechargeable battery

IT Battery anodes  
Battery cathodes  
Secondary batteries  
(metal-hydride hydrogen storage rechargeable batteries)

IT Fluoropolymers, uses  
RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
(metal-hydride hydrogen storage rechargeable batteries)

IT Copper alloy, base  
RL: DEV (Device component use); TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
(metal-hydride hydrogen storage rechargeable batteries)

IT 7429-90-5, Aluminum, uses 7440-22-4, Silver, uses 7440-31-5, Tin, uses 7440-36-0, Antimony, uses  
RL: DEV (Device component use); TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
(Cu alloy contg.; metal-hydride hydrogen storage rechargeable batteries)

IT 12054-48-7, Nickel hydroxide  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(metal-hydride hydrogen storage rechargeable batteries)

IT 7440-02-0, Nickel, uses 7440-50-8, Copper, uses 12196-72-4 37232-42-1 227468-16-8 227468-17-9 227468-18-0  
RL: DEV (Device component use); TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
(metal-hydride hydrogen storage rechargeable batteries)

IT 1307-96-6, Cobalt oxide coo, uses  
RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)  
(metal-hydride hydrogen storage rechargeable batteries)

IT 9002-84-0  
RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
(metal-hydride hydrogen storage rechargeable batteries)

REFERENCE COUNT: 5 THERE ARE 5 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L85 ANSWER 15 OF 23 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN  
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1998:163730 HCAPLUS  
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 128:222863  
TITLE: Process for preparing porous electrolytic metal foil  
INVENTOR(S): Kato, Hitoshi; Ashizawa, Koichi; Akutsu, Tsukasa

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Circuit Foil Japan Co., Ltd., Japan  
 SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 41 pp.  
 CODEN: PIXXD2  
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent  
 LANGUAGE: Japanese  
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1  
 PATENT INFORMATION:

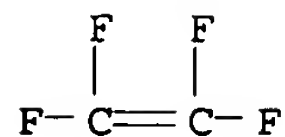
| PATENT NO.             | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE     |
|------------------------|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| WO 9809003             | A1   | 19980305 | WO 1996-JP2460  | 19960830 |
| <--                    |      |          |                 |          |
| EP 860518              | A1   | 19980826 | EP 1996-928719  | 19960830 |
| <--                    |      |          |                 |          |
| EP 860518              | B1   | 20030813 |                 |          |
| US 6153077             | A    | 20001128 | US 1998-65092   | 19980424 |
| <--                    |      |          |                 |          |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: |      |          | WO 1996-JP2460  | 19960830 |

AB A process for prepg. a porous electrolytic metal foil by electrodepositing a metal on a drum cathode by using a drum cathode and an anode to form a metal foil layer and sepg. the formed layer from the drum cathode, wherein a coating of an elec. insulating material is formed on the cathode surface exposed after the foil sepn. by subjecting the exposed surface to electrolytic oxidn., by spraying the exposed surface with a resin liq., or by suspending a machine oil or the like in an electrolyte to deposit the machine oil onto the exposed surface. The metal foil thus obtained has a large no. of interconnecting pores in the direction of thickness and, when used as a collector substrate of an electrode for a battery, can prevent the sepn. of a composite for a battery, thus contributing to an improvement in the cycle time of a battery.

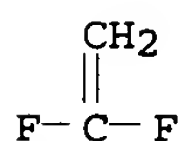
IT 9002-84-0, Polytetrafluoroethylene 24937-79-9, Poly(fluorovinylidene)  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (for prepg. secondary battery electrode)  
 RN 9002-84-0 HCAPLUS  
 CN Ethene, tetrafluoro-, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 116-14-3  
 CMF C2 F4



RN 24937-79-9 HCAPLUS  
 CN Ethene, 1,1-difluoro-, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)  
 CM 1  
 CRN 75-38-7  
 CMF C2 H2 F2



IC ICM C25D001-04  
 ICS C25D001-08; C25C005-02  
 CC 72-8 (**Electrochemistry**)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 52, 55, 56  
 ST porous electrolytic **metal** foil electrodeposition;  
 secondary **battery** electrode collector **substrate**  
 IT Oxidation, electrochemical  
 (electrochem. oxidn. of **metal** foil-peeled Ti cathode  
 surface)  
 IT Carbon black, uses  
 Fluoropolymers, uses  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (for prepg. secondary **battery** electrode)  
 IT Electrodeposition  
 (prepg. porous electrolytic copper **metal** foil on Ti  
 cathode by electrodeposition)  
 IT **Battery** electrodes  
 (process for prepg.)  
 IT 872-50-4, N-Methylpyrrolidone, uses 7782-42-5, Graphite, uses  
 9002-84-0, Polytetrafluoroethylene 12190-79-3, Lithium  
 cobalt oxide (LiCoO<sub>2</sub>) 24937-79-9, Poly(fluorovinylidene)  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (for prepg. secondary **battery** electrode)  
 IT 13463-67-7, Titanium oxide, formation (nonpreparative)  
 RL: FMU (Formation, unclassified); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative)  
 (formation in electrochem. oxidn. of **metal** foil-peeled  
 Ti cathode surface)  
 IT 1333-74-0, Hydrogen, uses  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (**neg. electrode** for nickel-hydrogen secondary  
**battery**)  
 IT 7440-50-8P, Copper, processes  
 RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); PEP (Physical, engineering or  
 chemical process); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process)  
 (prepg. porous electrolytic copper **metal** foil by  
 electrodeposition)  
 IT 7440-32-6, Titanium, uses  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (prepg. porous electrolytic copper **metal** foil on Ti  
 cathode by electrodeposition)  
 IT 7440-02-0, Nickel, processes  
 RL: PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PROC (Process)

(prepg. porous electrolytic nickel metal foil by  
electrodeposition)

REFERENCE COUNT: 1 THERE ARE 1 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR  
THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN  
THE RE FORMAT

L85 ANSWER 16 OF 23 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN  
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1995:719318 HCAPLUS  
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 123:88429  
TITLE: Manufacture of paste-type nickel electrodes for  
batteries  
INVENTOR(S): Mizuno, Takashi  
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Furukawa Battery Co Ltd, Japan  
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 4 pp.  
CODEN: JKXXAF  
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent  
LANGUAGE: Japanese  
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1  
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.  | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE         |
|-------------|------|----------|-----------------|--------------|
| -----       | ---- | -----    | -----           |              |
| JP 07122272 | A2   | 19950512 | JP 1993-285597  | 199310<br>21 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: <--  
JP 1993-285597  
199310  
21

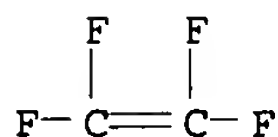
AB A 3-dimensional porous metal substrate is  
coated on 1 side with an aq. dispersion of liq. synthetic  
resin, then the remaining pores are filled with a pos. electrode  
active mass paste, and the pos. electrode is dried and rolled. The  
pos. electrode is laminated with a neg. electrode  
and separator in such a manner that the resin-filled surface layer  
faces outward and the laminate is coiled. Cracking of the pos.  
electrode in coiling is prevented.

IT 9002-84-0, PTFE  
RL: DEV (Device component use); PEP (Physical, engineering or  
chemical process); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
(filling pores with; manuf. of paste-type nickel electrodes for  
batteries)

RN 9002-84-0 HCAPLUS  
CN Ethene, tetrafluoro-, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 116-14-3  
CMF C2 F4



IC ICM H01M004-32  
ICS H01M010-28  
CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy  
Technology)

ST **battery** paste nickel electrode; polymer filling pore  
electrode **battery**

IT Electrodes  
(**battery**, manuf. of paste-type nickel electrodes for  
**batteries**)

IT 9002-84-0, PTFE  
RL: DEV (Device component use); PEP (Physical, engineering or  
chemical process); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
(filling pores with; manuf. of paste-type nickel electrodes for  
**batteries**)

IT 7440-02-0, Nickel, uses  
RL: DEV (Device component use); PEP (Physical, engineering or  
chemical process); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
(manuf. of paste-type nickel electrodes for **batteries**)

L85 ANSWER 17 OF 23 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 1994:609246 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 121:209246

TITLE: **Anode** for nickel/hydrogen  
**battery**, its preparation, and the  
**battery**

INVENTOR(S): Mizuno, Takashi

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Furukawa Battery Co Ltd, Japan

SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 4 pp.  
CODEN: JKXXAF

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: Japanese

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.  | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE         |
|-------------|------|----------|-----------------|--------------|
| -----       | ---- | -----    | -----           |              |
| JP 06168719 | A2   | 19940614 | JP 1992-339626  | 199211<br>26 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: <--  
JP 1992-339626  
199211  
26

AB The **anode** comprises a pierced porous **metal**  
**substrate** successively **coated** with a layer contg.  
mixts. of PTFE fibers and elec. conductive powders; and a layer of  
H-absorbing alloy powders. Prep. of the **anode** involves  
the following steps; (1) applying a **coating** soln. prepd.  
by mixing of PTFE dispersion and elec. conductive powders on the  
**metal substrate**, (2) applying H-absorbing alloy  
powders-mainly contg. paste, (3) drying, and (4) rolling. The  
**battery** using the **anode** is also claimed. The  
**anode** plate inhibits peeling of the H-absorbing alloy powder  
**coating**.

IT 9002-84-0, PTFE  
RL: USES (Uses)  
(fibers, **anodes** contg., hydrogen-absorbing alloy, for  
secondary **batteries**)

RN 9002-84-0 HCAPLUS

CN Ethene, tetrafluoro-, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 116-14-3

CMF C2 F4



IC ICM H01M004-24  
 CC 52-2 (**Electrochemical**, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)  
 ST hydrogen absorbing alloy **anode battery**; nickel hydrogen **battery anode**  
 IT **Anodes**  
     (**battery**, hydrogen-absorbing alloy, contg. PTFE fibers)  
 IT Synthetic fibers, polymeric  
     RL: USES (Uses)  
     (tetrafluoroethylene, **anodes** contg., hydrogen-absorbing alloy, for secondary **batteries**)  
 IT 1333-74-0, Hydrogen, miscellaneous  
     RL: MSC (Miscellaneous)  
     (alloys contg. absorbed, **anodes** contg., for secondary **batteries**)  
 IT 139658-93-8  
     RL: USES (Uses)  
     (**anodes** contg., hydrogen-absorbing alloy, for secondary **batteries**)  
 IT 9002-84-0, PTFE  
     RL: USES (Uses)  
     (fibers, **anodes** contg., hydrogen-absorbing alloy, for secondary **batteries**)  
 IT 157875-75-7  
     RL: USES (Uses)  
     (hydrogen-absorbing, **anodes** contg., for secondary **batteries**)

L85 ANSWER 18 OF 23 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN  
 ACCESSION NUMBER: 1992:238867 HCAPLUS  
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 116:238867  
 TITLE: **Anodes** for cylindrical secondary alkali metal **batteries**  
 INVENTOR(S): Miyabayashi, Mitsutaka; Hayashi, Manabu  
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Mitsubishi Petrochemical Co., Ltd., Japan  
 SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 12 pp.  
     CODEN: JKXXAF  
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent  
 LANGUAGE: Japanese  
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1  
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.             | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE     |
|------------------------|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| JP 04039857            | A2   | 19920210 | JP 1990-144548  | 19900604 |
|                        |      |          | <--             |          |
| JP 3153223             | B2   | 20010403 |                 |          |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: |      |          | JP 1990-144548  | 19900604 |
|                        |      |          | <--             |          |



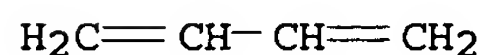
AB The **anodes** have an **anode**-active alkali metal (Li) loaded on a **substrate** of synthetic rubber (SBR)-**coated** powd. carbonaceous material, which has a H/C at. ratio <0.15, an interplanar spacing  $d_{002} > 3.37 \text{ \AA}$ , and a unit-cell length  $L_c < 180 \text{ \AA}$ . **Batteries** using these **anodes** have high coulombic efficiency after repeated charge-discharge cycles.

IT 9003-55-8  
 RL: USES (Uses)  
 (rubber, **anodes** with **substrates** of carbonaceous materials **coated** with, lithium, for cylindrical secondary **batteries**)

RN 9003-55-8 HCAPLUS  
 CN Benzene, ethenyl-, polymer with 1,3-butadiene (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

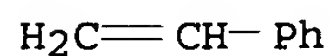
CM 1

CRN 106-99-0  
 CMF C4 H6



CM 2

CRN 100-42-5  
 CMF C8 H8



IC ICM H01M004-02  
 ICS H01M010-40

CC 52-2 (**Electrochemical**, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)

ST **battery** lithium carbon **anode**; SBR  
**coating** carbon lithium **anode**

IT Carbonaceous materials  
 RL: USES (Uses)  
 (**anodes** with **substrates** of SBR-**coated**, lithium, for cylindrical secondary **batteries**)

IT Rubber, butadiene-styrene, uses  
 RL: USES (Uses)  
 (**anodes** with **substrates** of carbonaceous materials **coated** with, lithium, for cylindrical secondary **batteries**)

IT **Anodes**  
 (**battery**, lithium, **substrates** of SBR-**coated** carbonaceous materials for)

IT 9004-34-6D, Cellulose, pyrolyzed  
 RL: USES (Uses)  
 (**anodes** with **substrates** of SBR-**coated**, lithium, for cylindrical secondary **batteries**)

IT 7439-93-2, Lithium, uses  
 RL: USES (Uses)  
 (**anodes**, **substrates** from SBR-**coated** carbonaceous materials for, in cylindrical secondary **batteries**)

IT 9003-55-8

RL: USES (Uses)  
 (rubber, anodes with substrates of  
 carbonaceous materials coated with, lithium, for  
 cylindrical secondary batteries)

L85 ANSWER 19 OF 23 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN  
 ACCESSION NUMBER: 1992:238866 HCAPLUS  
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 116:238866  
 TITLE: Anodes for cylindrical secondary  
 alkali metal batteries  
 INVENTOR(S): Miyabayashi, Mitsutaka; Hayashi, Manabu  
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Mitsubishi Petrochemical Co., Ltd., Japan  
 SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 14 pp.  
 CODEN: JKXXAF  
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent  
 LANGUAGE: Japanese  
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1  
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.  | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE         |
|-------------|------|----------|-----------------|--------------|
| JP 04039862 | A2   | 19920210 | JP 1990-144549  | 199006<br>04 |
| JP 3153224  | B2   | 20010403 | JP 1990-144549  | 199006<br>04 |

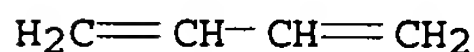
AB The anodes have an anode-active alkali metal (Li) loaded on a substrate comprising a powd. metal (Al) alloyable with the alkali metal or a powd. alloy contg. the alkali metal and a elastomer (SBR)-coated powd. carbonaceous material (cellulose) which has a H/C at. ratio <0.15, an interplanar spacing d002 >3.37 Å, and a unit-cell length Lc <180 Å. Batteries using these anodes have high coulombic efficiency after repeated charge-discharge cycles.

IT 9003-55-8  
 RL: USES (Uses)  
 (rubber, anodes with substrates contg. aluminum and carbonaceous materials coated with, lithium, for cylindrical secondary batteries)

RN 9003-55-8 HCAPLUS  
 CN Benzene, ethenyl-, polymer with 1,3-butadiene (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 106-99-0  
 CMF C4 H6



CM 2

CRN 100-42-5  
 CMF C8 H8

H<sub>2</sub>C=CH-Ph

IC ICM H01M004-62  
 CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)  
 ST **battery** lithium aluminum carbon **anode**; SBR  
**coating** carbon lithium **anode**  
 IT Carbonaceous materials  
 RL: USES (Uses)  
 (anodes with **substrates** contg. aluminum and  
 SBR-coated, lithium, for cylindrical secondary  
**batteries**)  
 IT Rubber, butadiene-styrene, uses  
 RL: USES (Uses)  
 (anodes with **substrates** contg. aluminum and  
 carbonaceous materials **coated** with, lithium, for  
 cylindrical secondary **batteries**)  
 IT **Anodes**  
 (battery, lithium, **substrates** contg. aluminum  
 and SBR-coated carbonaceous materials for)  
 IT 7429-90-5, Aluminum, uses  
 RL: USES (Uses)  
 (anodes with **substrates** contg. SBR-  
 coated carbonaceous materials and, lithium, for  
 cylindrical secondary **batteries**)  
 IT 9004-34-6D, Cellulose, pyrolyzed  
 RL: USES (Uses)  
 (anodes with **substrates** contg. aluminum and  
 SBR-coated, lithium, for cylindrical secondary  
**batteries**)  
 IT 7439-93-2, Lithium, uses  
 RL: USES (Uses)  
 (anodes, with **substrates** contg. aluminum and  
 SBR-coated carbonaceous materials, for cylindrical  
 secondary **batteries**)  
 IT **9003-55-8**  
 RL: USES (Uses)  
 (rubber, **anodes** with **substrates** contg.  
 aluminum and carbonaceous materials **coated** with,  
 lithium, for cylindrical secondary **batteries**)

L85 ANSWER 20 OF 23 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN  
 ACCESSION NUMBER: 1991:250702 HCAPLUS  
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 114:250702  
 TITLE: Manufacture of hydrogen-absorbing **anodes**  
 INVENTOR(S): Mizuno, Takashi  
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Furukawa Battery Co., Ltd., Japan  
 SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 4 pp.  
 CODEN: JKXXAF  
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent  
 LANGUAGE: Japanese  
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1  
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.  | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE   |
|-------------|------|----------|-----------------|--------|
| JP 02253557 | A2   | 19901012 | JP 1989-73445   | 198903 |

24

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:

JP 1989-73445

198903

24

AB A H-absorbing alloy powder and a binder powder are mixed, optionally ground, electroless **coated**, mixed and kneaded with a viscous liq., and packed in porous **metal substrates** to obtain H-absorbing **anodes**. The binder can preferably be fibrillated. **Anodes** prep'd. from LaNi<sub>4.7</sub>Al<sub>0.3</sub>-PTFE mixts. **coated** with Cu had high capacity and good discharge performance.

IT 9002-84-0, PTFE

RL: USES (Uses)

(**anodes** from copper-**coated** mixts. of hydrogen-absorbing alloy and, for **batteries**)

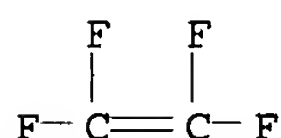
RN 9002-84-0 HCAPLUS

CN Ethene, tetrafluoro-, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 116-14-3

CMF C2 F4



IC ICM H01M004-26

ICS H01M004-28

CC 52-2 (**Electrochemical**, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)

ST **battery anode** hydrogen absorbing alloy;  
**anode** hydrogen absorbing alloy **coating**; copper  
**coating** hydrogen absorbing **anode**; aluminum  
lanthanum nickel alloy **coating**; PTFE hydrogen absorbing  
alloy **anode**

IT **Anodes**

(**battery**, hydrogen, **coated** alloy-binder  
mixts. for)

IT 9002-84-0, PTFE

RL: USES (Uses)

(**anodes** from copper-**coated** mixts. of  
hydrogen-absorbing alloy and, for **batteries**)

IT 7440-50-8, Copper, uses and miscellaneous

RL: USES (Uses)

(**anodes** from mixt. of hydrogen-absorbing alloy and PTFE  
**coated** with, for **batteries**)

IT 1333-74-0, Hydrogen, uses and miscellaneous

RL: USES (Uses)

(**anodes**, **coated** hydrogen-absorbing  
alloy-binder mixts. for, in **batteries**)

IT 82089-05-2, Aluminum 5, lanthanum 16.66, nickel 78.33 (at.)

RL: USES (Uses)

(hydrogen-absorbing, **anodes** from copper-**coated**  
mixts. of PTFE and, for **batteries**)

L85 ANSWER 21 OF 23 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 1991:189111 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 114:189111  
 TITLE: Manufacture of hydrogen-absorbing **anodes**  
 INVENTOR(S): Furukawa, Atsushi  
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Furukawa Battery Co., Ltd., Japan  
 SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 4 pp.  
 CODEN: JKXXAF  
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent  
 LANGUAGE: Japanese  
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1  
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.  | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE     |
|-------------|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| JP 02236957 | A2   | 19900919 | JP 1989-57358   | 19890309 |
| JP 2918560  | B2   | 19990712 | JP 1989-57358   | 19890309 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: <--

AB A H-absorbing powder-based paste contg. no fibrous binders is filled in porous **metal substrates**, dried, the **substrates** are **coated** with a suspension of a fibrous binder, dried, and rolled to obtain H-absorbing **anodes**. **Anodes** using PTFE binder prepd. by this method had a network of PTFE fibers on their surface and long cycle life.

IT 9002-84-0, PTFE  
 RL: USES (Uses)  
 (binder, **anodes** covered with fibrous, hydrogen-absorbing, for **batteries**)

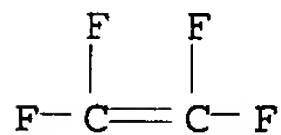
RN 9002-84-0 HCAPLUS

CN Ethene, tetrafluoro-, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 116-14-3

CMF C2 F4



IC ICM H01M004-38  
 ICS C25B011-04; H01M004-26

CC 52-2 (**Electrochemical**, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)

ST **battery** hydrogen absorbing **anode**; hydrogen absorbing **anode** binder fiber; PTFE fiber hydrogen absorbing **anode**

IT **Anodes**  
 (**battery**, hydrogen-absorbing, fibrous PTFE binder-covered, manuf. of)

IT 1333-74-0, Hydrogen, uses and miscellaneous  
 RL: USES (Uses)  
 (alloys contg. absorbed, **anodes** from fibrous PTFE binder-covered, for **batteries**)

IT 9002-84-0, PTFE  
RL: USES (Uses)  
(binder, **anodes** covered with fibrous,  
hydrogen-absorbing, for **batteries**)

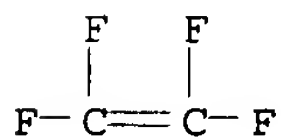
L85 ANSWER 22 OF 23 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN  
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1990:443849 HCAPLUS  
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 113:43849  
TITLE: Manufacture of zinc **anodes** for  
secondary alkaline **batteries**  
INVENTOR(S): Ishikura, Yoshikazu  
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Sanyo Electric Co., Ltd., Japan  
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 4 pp.  
CODEN: JKXXAF  
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent  
LANGUAGE: Japanese  
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1  
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.  | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE         |
|-------------|------|----------|-----------------|--------------|
| -----       | ---- | -----    | -----           |              |
| JP 01264170 | A2   | 19891020 | JP 1988-91971   | 198804<br>14 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: <--  
JP 1988-91971  
198804  
14

AB A porous **metal substrate** having a 3-dimensional  
continuous pore structure is filled with Zn and **coated**  
with a mixt. of a fluoropolymer dispersion and an adhesive paste to  
obtain the title **anodes**. The **coating** prevents  
loss of active mass and deformation of the **anode**.

IT 9002-84-0, Polyflon D1  
RL: USES (Uses)  
(**anodes coated** with adhesives and, zinc, for  
secondary alk. **batteries**)  
RN 9002-84-0 HCAPLUS  
CN Ethene, tetrafluoro-, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)  
CM 1  
CRN 116-14-3  
CMF C2 F4



IC ICM H01M004-26  
ICS H01M004-62  
CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy  
Technology)  
ST **battery zinc anode fluoropolymer coating**  
; adhesive **coating zinc battery anode**  
IT Adhesives  
(**anodes coated** with fluoropolymer and, zinc,  
for secondary alk. **batteries**)

IT **Anodes**  
 (battery, zinc, with fluoropolymer-adhesive coatings, for preventing active mass loss and deformation)  
 IT 9002-84-0, Polyflon D1  
 RL: USES (Uses)  
 (anodes coated with adhesives and, zinc, for secondary alk. batteries)  
 IT 9004-64-2, Hydroxypropylcellulose  
 RL: USES (Uses)  
 (anodes coated with fluoropolymer and, zinc, for secondary alk. batteries)  
 IT 7440-66-6, Zinc, uses and miscellaneous  
 RL: USES (Uses)  
 (anodes, with fluoropolymer-adhesive coatings, for secondary alk. batteries)

L85 ANSWER 23 OF 23 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 1975:158615 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 82:158615

TITLE: Organic-electrolyte batteries with a light metal anode and fluorinated-carbon cathode

INVENTOR(S): Kondo, Shigeo; Iijima, Takashi; Fukuda, Masataro

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Matsushita Electric Ind. Co., Ltd, Japan

SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 3 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: Japanese

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.  | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE     |
|-------------|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| JP 49105929 | A2   | 19741007 | JP 1973-18919   | 19730215 |
|             |      |          | <--             |          |
| JP 52016204 | B4   | 19770507 | JP 1973-18919   | 19730215 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: A

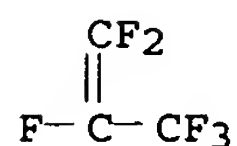
AB **Batteries** of improved shelf life contain electrolytes dissolved in Lewis base-type org. solvents, and an Al [7429-90-5] **substrate** for the cathodes. The fluorinated graphite [11113-63-6] reacts with the Al **substrate** to form Al fluoride in the boundary region which prevents the soln. of Al, and the C produced by the reaction maintains the elec. cond. of the electrode. Thus, a **battery** was made by using a Li [7439-93-2] **anode** supported on a Ni net, a LiBF<sub>4</sub> electrolyte in  $\gamma$ -butyrolactone (1 mole/l.), and a cathode prep'd. by **coating** a corrugated Al sheet with a mixt. contg. fluorinated C 10, acetylene black 0.5, and tetrafluoroethylene-hexafluoropropylene polymer [25067-11-2] 1.5 parts. The discharge characteristics of the **battery** after 6 months storage at 45° were comparable to those of a freshly prep'd. **battery**.

IT 25067-11-2  
 RL: USES (Uses)  
 (cathodes contg., nonaq. **battery**)

RN 25067-11-2 HCAPLUS  
 CN 1-Propene, 1,1,2,3,3,3-hexafluoro-, polymer with tetrafluoroethene  
 (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

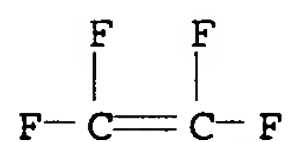
CM 1

CRN 116-15-4  
 CMF C3 F6



CM 2

CRN 116-14-3  
 CMF C2 F4



INCL 57A0; 57B0  
 CC 52-2 (**Electrochemical**, Radiational, and Thermal Energy  
 Technology)  
 ST fluorinated carbon lithium **battery**; org electrolyte  
**battery**  
 IT Cathodes  
 (**battery**, fluorinated carbon)  
 IT **Anodes**  
 (**battery**, lithium, with fluorinated-carbon cathode)  
 IT Carbon black, uses and miscellaneous  
 RL: USES (Uses)  
 (cathodes contg., nonaq. **battery**)  
 IT **Batteries**, secondary  
 (lithium-fluorinated carbon, with nonaq. electrolyte)  
 IT 7439-93-2, uses and miscellaneous  
 RL: USES (Uses)  
 (**anodes**, in nonaq. **battery** with fluorinated  
 carbon-contg. cathode)  
 IT 25067-11-2  
 RL: USES (Uses)  
 (cathodes contg., nonaq. **battery**)  
 IT 11113-63-6  
 RL: USES (Uses)  
 (cathodes, contg., nonaq. **battery**)  
 IT 7429-90-5, uses and miscellaneous  
 RL: USES (Uses)  
 (cathodes, fluorinated carbon-coated, nonaq.  
**battery**)

=> file reg

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 17:41:38 ON 31 JAN 2006  
 USE IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF YOUR STN CUSTOMER AGREEMENT.  
 PLEASE SEE "HELP USAGETERMS" FOR DETAILS.  
 COPYRIGHT (C) 2006 American Chemical Society (ACS)



=&gt; d 188 que stat

|     |         |     |               |                    |        |   |
|-----|---------|-----|---------------|--------------------|--------|---|
| L5  | 190619  | SEA | FILE=REGISTRY | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | PES/PCT                                   |
| L6  | 1       | SEA | FILE=REGISTRY | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | 24968-12-5/RN                             |
| L7  | 1       | SEA | FILE=REGISTRY | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | 25038-59-9/RN                             |
| L8  | 1       | SEA | FILE=REGISTRY | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | 24937-79-9/RN                             |
| L9  | 1       | SEA | FILE=REGISTRY | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | 9002-84-0/RN                              |
| L10 | 118223  | SEA | FILE=REGISTRY | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | PSTY/PCT                                  |
| L11 | 1       | SEA | FILE=REGISTRY | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | 25014-41-9/RN                             |
| L12 | 1       | SEA | FILE=REGISTRY | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | 9002-86-2/RN                              |
| L13 | 10494   | SEA | FILE=REGISTRY | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | FLPO/PCT                                  |
| L14 | 317979  | SEA | FILE=REGISTRY | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | PACR/PCT                                  |
| L15 | 175997  | SEA | FILE=REGISTRY | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | PVIN/PCT                                  |
| L16 | 12329   | SEA | FILE=REGISTRY | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | PACT/PCT                                  |
| L17 | 743     | SEA | FILE=REGISTRY | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | PPH/PCT                                   |
| L18 | 34477   | SEA | FILE=REGISTRY | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | POLF/PCT                                  |
| L19 | 84181   | SEA | FILE=REGISTRY | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | PA/PCT                                    |
| L21 | 18400   | SEA | FILE=REGISTRY | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | PC/PCT                                    |
| L22 | 1       | SEA | FILE=REGISTRY | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | 30604-81-0/RN                             |
| L23 | 1       | SEA | FILE=REGISTRY | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | 25233-30-1/RN                             |
| L24 | 1       | SEA | FILE=REGISTRY | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | 25233-34-5/RN                             |
| L25 | 1       | SEA | FILE=REGISTRY | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | 82451-56-7/RN                             |
| L26 | 1       | SEA | FILE=REGISTRY | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | 114239-80-4/RN                            |
| L27 | 1       | SEA | FILE=REGISTRY | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | 28774-98-3/RN                             |
| L28 | 190619  | SEA | FILE=REGISTRY | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L5 OR L5                                  |
| L29 | 95620   | SEA | FILE=REGISTRY | RAN=(,153511-12-7) | ABB=ON | PLU=ON L5<br>OR L5                        |
| L30 | 94999   | SEA | FILE=REGISTRY | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L28 NOT L29                               |
| L31 | 317979  | SEA | FILE=REGISTRY | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L14 OR L14                                |
| L32 | 167980  | SEA | FILE=REGISTRY | RAN=(,164386-28-1) | ABB=ON | PLU=ON L14<br>OR L14                      |
| L33 | 149999  | SEA | FILE=REGISTRY | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L31 NOT L32                               |
| L34 | 15181   | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L6  |
| L35 | 76100   | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L7  |
| L36 | 286466  | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L29                                       |
| L37 | 40975   | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L30                                       |
| L38 | 313370  | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L34 OR L35 OR L36 OR<br>L37               |
| L39 | 15663   | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L8  |
| L40 | 45337   | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L9  |
| L41 | 318695  | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L10                                       |
| L42 | 15751   | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L11                                       |
| L43 | 97192   | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L12                                       |
| L44 | 80588   | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L13                                       |
| L45 | 477777  | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L39 OR L40 OR L41 OR<br>L42 OR L43 OR L44 |
| L46 | 492088  | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L15                                       |
| L47 | 17406   | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L16                                       |
| L48 | 4384    | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L17                                       |
| L49 | 472267  | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L18                                       |
| L50 | 134310  | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L19                                       |
| L51 | 28572   | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L21                                       |
| L52 | 9701    | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L22                                       |
| L53 | 10263   | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L23                                       |
| L54 | 2950    | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L24                                       |
| L55 | 124     | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L25                                       |
| L56 | 49      | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L26                                       |
| L57 | 20      | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L27                                       |
| L58 | 398325  | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L32                                       |
| L59 | 62338   | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L33                                       |
| L60 | 1180746 | SEA | FILE=HCAPLUS  | ABB=ON             | PLU=ON | L46 OR L47 OR L48 OR                      |

L49 OR L50 OR L51 OR L52 OR L53 OR L54 OR L55 OR L56 OR  
L57 OR L58 OR L59

L61 162691 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON ANODE# OR NEGATIVE (2A)  
ELECTRODE#

L62 130062 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON BATTERY OR BATTERIES

L63 1994611 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON FILM# OR COAT?

L64 1054929 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON SUBSTRATE#

L66 1 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON L38 AND L61 AND L62 AND  
L63 AND L64 AND ROUGH?

L68 18 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON L38 AND L61 AND L62 AND  
L63 AND L64 AND METAL# AND ELECTROCHEM?/SC

L71 17 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON L68 AND (1840-2002)/PRY,  
PY

L72 17 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON L71 OR L66

L74 2 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON L45 AND L61 AND L62 AND  
L63 AND L64 AND ROUGH?

L76 36 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON L45 AND L61 AND L62 AND  
L63 AND L64 AND METAL# AND ELECTROCHEM?/SC

L77 32 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON L76 AND (1840-2002)/PRY,  
PY

L78 33 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON L74 OR L77

L83 46 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON L60 AND L61 AND L62 AND  
L63 AND L64 AND METAL# AND ELECTRO?/SC AND SECONDARY

L85 23 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON L78 NOT L72

L86 10 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON L78 NOT L85

L87 17 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON L72 OR L86

L88 17 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON PLU=ON L83 NOT (L87 OR L85)

=> file hcaplus

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 17:41:50 ON 31 JAN 2006

USE IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF YOUR STN CUSTOMER AGREEMENT.

PLEASE SEE "HELP USAGETERMS" FOR DETAILS.

COPYRIGHT (C) 2006 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY (ACS)

=> d l88 1-17 ibib abs hitstr hitind

L88 ANSWER 1 OF 17 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 2005:963200 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 143:269606

TITLE: Hydrogen-absorbing alloy **anode** and its  
manufacture for nickel-hydrogen **battery**

INVENTOR(S): Mori, Hiroaki; Ichikawa, Manabu; Furukawa,  
Kengo; Okabe, Kazuya; Nukuta, Toshiyuki

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Yuasa Corporation, Japan

SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 17 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: Japanese

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.             | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE     |
|------------------------|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| JP 2005235436          | A2   | 20050902 | JP 2004-40086   | 20040217 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: |      |          |                 | 20040217 |

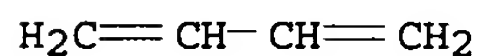
AB The claimed **anode**, equipped with active mass contg. a H-absorbing alloy and a binder contg. styrene-butadiene rubber or its deriv. and a plated punched **metal substrate**, is characterized by (1) the **substrate** having sheet thickness without plating 30-45  $\mu\text{m}$ , opening diam. 0.8-1.2 mm, and opening area ratio 35-55%, (2) the binder contg. solid component ratio to the alloy 0.5-0.9 wt.%, and (3) H-absorbing alloy d. 5.5-6.5 g/cc. Alternatively, the **anode** is characterized by remaining space 6.6-21 vol.%. The **anode** is manufd. by press rolling by 1 time under line pressure 5-15 ton/cm. The resulting Ni-H **battery** provides high energy d. and productivity.

IT 9003-55-8  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)  
 (styrene-butadiene rubber, binders; manuf. of hydrogen-absorbing alloy **anode** by rolling for nickel-hydrogen **battery**)

RN 9003-55-8 HCAPLUS  
 CN Benzene, ethenyl-, polymer with 1,3-butadiene (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

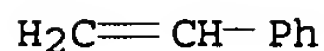
CM 1

CRN 106-99-0  
 CMF C4 H6



CM 2

CRN 100-42-5  
 CMF C8 H8



IC ICM H01M004-24  
 ICS H01M004-26; H01M010-30

CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)

ST hydrogen absorbing alloy **anode** punched **metal substrate**; nickel hydrogen **battery anode**  
 binder styrene butadiene rubber

IT Styrene-butadiene rubber, uses  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)  
 (binders; manuf. of hydrogen-absorbing alloy **anode** by rolling for nickel-hydrogen **battery**)

IT **Battery anodes**  
**Secondary batteries**  
 (manuf. of hydrogen-absorbing alloy **anode** by rolling for nickel-hydrogen **battery**)

IT Molding  
 (press; manuf. of hydrogen-absorbing alloy **anode** by rolling for nickel-hydrogen **battery**)

IT 1333-74-0, Hydrogen, uses  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)

(alloys contg. absorbed, **anodes**; manuf. of hydrogen-absorbing alloy **anode** by rolling for nickel-hydrogen **battery**)

IT 37353-59-6, Hydroxymethylcellulose  
RL: DEV (Device component use); MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)  
(binders; manuf. of hydrogen-absorbing alloy **anode** by rolling for nickel-hydrogen **battery**)

IT 7440-02-0, Nickel, uses  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(**coating**, on punched steel **substrates**; manuf. of hydrogen-absorbing alloy **anode** by rolling for nickel-hydrogen **battery**)

IT 863645-26-5  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(hydrogen-absorbing, **anodes**; manuf. of hydrogen-absorbing alloy **anode** by rolling for nickel-hydrogen **battery**)

IT 12597-69-2, Steel, uses  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(punched **substrates**; manuf. of hydrogen-absorbing alloy **anode** by rolling for nickel-hydrogen **battery**)

IT 9003-55-8  
RL: DEV (Device component use); MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)  
(styrene-butadiene rubber, binders; manuf. of hydrogen-absorbing alloy **anode** by rolling for nickel-hydrogen **battery**)

L88 ANSWER 2 OF 17 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN  
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2005:450692 HCAPLUS  
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 142:449436  
TITLE: Solid state synthesis of lithium ion **battery** cathode material  
INVENTOR(S): Eberman, Kevin W.; Scanlan, Jerome E.; Goodbrake, Chris J.  
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): 3M Innovative Properties Company, USA  
SOURCE: U.S. Pat. Appl. Publ., 8 pp.  
CODEN: USXXCO  
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent  
LANGUAGE: English  
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1  
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.    | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE     |
|---------------|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| -----         | ---- | -----    | -----           |          |
| US 2005112054 | A1   | 20050526 | US 2003-723511  | 20031126 |
| WO 2005056480 | A1   | 20050623 | WO 2004-US34750 | 20041020 |

W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW

RW: BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ,

DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PL,  
PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ,  
GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:

US 2003-723511

A

200311

26

AB Single-phase lithium-transition **metal** oxide compds. contg. cobalt, manganese and nickel can be prepd. by wet milling cobalt-, manganese-, nickel- and lithium-contg. oxides or oxide precursors to form a finely-divided slurry to form a lithium-transition **metal** oxide compd. contg. cobalt, manganese and nickel and having a substantially single-phase O3 crystal structure. Water is used for wet milling. Manganese and nickel carbonates are used as precursors. The produced oxide can have the following general formula:  $\text{Li}_a[\text{Co}_x(\text{Ni}_{1/2}\text{Mn}_{1/2})_{1-x}]\text{O}_2$  where  $0 \leq a \leq 1.2$  and  $0.1 \leq x \leq 0.98$ . The lithium-transition **metal** oxide is mixed with conductive carbon and a binder, and **coating** the mixt. onto a supporting **substrate** to form a lithium **battery** cathode. The **battery** capacity does not substantially decrease after the **battery** is charged and discharged between 4.4 and 2.5 V for at least 100 cycles at a 75 mA/g discharge rate.

IT 24937-79-9, Kynar 461

RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)

(solid state synthesis of lithium ion **battery** cathode material)

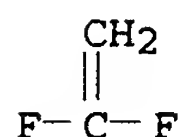
RN 24937-79-9 HCAPLUS

CN Ethene, 1,1-difluoro-, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 75-38-7

CMF C2 H2 F2



IC ICM C01D001-02

ICS H01M004-52; H01M004-50

INCL 423594400; 429231300; 429224000; 429223000

CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)

Section cross-reference(s): 49

ST solid state synthesis lithium transition **metal** oxide **battery** cathode

IT Secondary batteries

(lithium; solid state synthesis of lithium ion **battery** cathode material)

IT Battery cathodes

Solid state reaction

(solid state synthesis of lithium ion **battery** cathode material)

IT Fluoropolymers, uses

RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)

(solid state synthesis of lithium ion **battery** cathode material)

IT Milling (size reduction)

(wet; solid state synthesis of lithium ion **battery**

cathode material)  
IT 7439-93-2, Lithium, uses  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(anode; solid state synthesis of lithium ion  
battery cathode material)  
IT 7440-44-0, Carbon, uses  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(conductive; solid state synthesis of lithium ion battery  
cathode material)  
IT 96-49-1, Ethylene carbonate 105-58-8, Diethyl carbonate  
21324-40-3, Lithium hexafluorophosphate  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(electrolyte; solid state synthesis of lithium ion  
battery cathode material)  
IT 182442-95-1P, Cobalt lithium manganese nickel oxide 227623-80-5P,  
Cobalt lithium manganese nickel oxide (Co<sub>0.8</sub>LiMn<sub>0.1</sub>Ni<sub>0.102</sub>)  
RL: CPS (Chemical process); DEV (Device component use); IMF  
(Industrial manufacture); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical  
process); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
(solid state synthesis of lithium ion battery cathode  
material)  
IT 554-13-2, Lithium carbonate 598-62-9, Manganese II carbonate  
3333-67-3, Nickel carbonate 21041-93-0, Cobalt II hydroxide  
RL: CPS (Chemical process); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical  
process); RCT (Reactant); PROC (Process); RACT (Reactant or reagent)  
(solid state synthesis of lithium ion battery cathode  
material)  
IT 24937-79-9, Kynar 461  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(solid state synthesis of lithium ion battery cathode  
material)

L88 ANSWER 3 OF 17 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 2005:325569 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 142:376593

TITLE: In-line deposition processes for thin  
film battery fabrication

INVENTOR(S): Kelley, Tommie W.; Theiss, Steven D.; Muyres,  
Dawn V.; Baude, Paul F.; Haase, Michael A.

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): 3M Innovative Properties Company, USA

SOURCE: U.S. Pat. Appl. Publ., 19 pp.

CODEN: USXXCO

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: English

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.    | KIND  | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE         |
|---------------|---|----------|-----------------|--------------|
| -----         | ----  | -----    | -----           |              |
| US 2005079418 | A1  | 20050414 | US 2003-685725  | 200310<br>14 |
| WO 2005041324 | A2  | 20050506 | WO 2004-US27932 | 200408<br>27 |
| WO 2005041324 | A3  | 20050630 |                 |              |
| W:            | AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA,<br>CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI,<br>GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP,<br>KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW,<br>MX, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, |          |                 |              |

SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ,  
 VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW  
 RW: BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW,  
 AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ,  
 DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PL,  
 PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ,  
 GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:

US 2003-685725

A

200310

14

AB In one embodiment, the invention is directed to aperture mask deposition techniques using aperture mask patterns formed in one or more elongated webs of flexible film. The techniques involve sequentially depositing material through mask patterns formed in the film to define layers, or portions of layers, of the thin film battery. A deposition substrate can also be formed from an elongated web, and the deposition substrate web can be fed through a series of deposition stations.

IT 9011-14-7, Pmma

RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (aperture mask; in-line deposition processes for thin film battery fabrication)

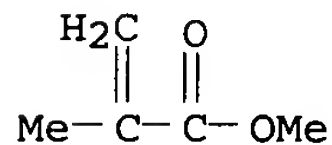
RN 9011-14-7 HCAPLUS

CN 2-Propenoic acid, 2-methyl-, methyl ester, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 80-62-6

CMF C5 H8 O2



IC ICM H01M006-00

ICS H01M004-58; B05D005-12; C23C016-26

INCL 429231950; 029623100; 427115000; 427282000; 427249100; 118504000

CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)

Section cross-reference(s): 76

ST battery thin film fabrication in line deposition process

IT Combustion

(CVD; in-line deposition processes for thin film battery fabrication)

IT Polycarbonates, uses

Polyesters, uses

Polyimides, uses

RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)

(aperture mask; in-line deposition processes for thin film battery fabrication)

IT Vapor deposition process

(chem.; in-line deposition processes for thin film battery fabrication)

IT Battery anodes

Battery cathodes

Electron beam evaporation



Glass substrates  
 Integrated circuits  
 Primary batteries  
 Shadow masks  
 Sputtering  
 Vapor deposition process  
 (in-line deposition processes for thin film  
 battery fabrication)  
 IT Primary batteries  
 Secondary batteries  
 (lithium; in-line deposition processes for thin film  
 battery fabrication)  
 IT Transition metal oxides  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (lithium; in-line deposition processes for thin film  
 battery fabrication)  
 IT Vapor deposition process  
 (plasma; in-line deposition processes for thin film  
 battery fabrication)  
 IT Laser radiation  
 (pulsed, deposition; in-line deposition processes for thin  
 film battery fabrication)  
 IT Paper  
 (substrate; in-line deposition processes for thin  
 film battery fabrication)  
 IT Polymers, uses  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (substrate; in-line deposition processes for thin  
 film battery fabrication)  
 IT Evaporation  
 (thermal; in-line deposition processes for thin film  
 battery fabrication)  
 IT 9003-53-6, Polystyrene 9011-14-7, Pmma  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (aperture mask; in-line deposition processes for thin  
 film battery fabrication)  
 IT 1314-62-1, Vanadium oxide (V2O5), uses 7439-93-2, Lithium, uses  
 7439-93-2D, Lithium, intercalation compd. 7440-31-5, Tin, uses  
 7440-57-5, Gold, uses 11110-87-5 12039-13-3, Titanium sulfide  
 (TiS2) 12162-79-7, Lithium manganese oxide limno2 12162-92-4,  
 Lithium vanadium oxide (LiV2O5) 12190-79-3, Cobalt lithium oxide  
 (CoLiO2) 12423-04-0, Lithium vanadium oxide (LiV3O8) 39457-42-6,  
 Lithium manganese oxide 113066-89-0, Cobalt lithium nickel oxide  
 (Co0.2LiNi0.8O2) 131500-40-8, Tin nitride oxide silicide  
 184905-46-2, Lithium nitrogen phosphorus oxide 210767-01-4,  
 Lithium manganese oxide (LiMn2O2) 849641-88-9, Lithium vanadium  
 oxide (LiV3O13) 849641-89-0, Lithium manganese oxide (LiMnO4)  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (in-line deposition processes for thin film  
 battery fabrication)  
 IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, uses 7631-86-9, Silica, uses  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (substrate; in-line deposition processes for thin  
 film battery fabrication)

L88 ANSWER 4 OF 17 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 2004:632499 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 141:159875

TITLE: Secondary lithium battery  
 anode component and the battery

INVENTOR(S): Ota, Yukihiro; Okuda, Nobuyuki; Ueki, Hiroyuki;  
 Ihara, Hirohiko



PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Sumitomo Electric Industries, Ltd., Japan  
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 8 pp.  
CODEN: JKXXAF  
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent  
LANGUAGE: Japanese  
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1  
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.             | KIND | DATE         | APPLICATION NO. | DATE     |
|------------------------|------|--------------|-----------------|----------|
| -----                  | ---- | -----        | -----           |          |
| JP 2004220894          | A2   | 20040805     | JP 2003-6113    | 20030114 |
| JP 3680835             | B2   | 20050810     |                 |          |
| JP 2005011821          | A2   | 20050113     | JP 2004-258461  | 20040906 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: |      | JP 2003-6113 | A3              | 20030114 |

AB The component has a Li film formed on a substrate and an inorg. solid electrolyte membrane formed on the Li film; where the substrate is an elec. insulator. Another type of the component has the Li film formed on a metal substrate and an optional elec. insulator layer established at the interface between the metal substrate and the Li film. The battery uses the above anode component.

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(components of anodes contg. elec. insulator layers between metal substrates and Li films for secondary lithium batteries)

RN 9002-88-4 HCAPLUS

CN Ethene, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 74-85-1

CMF C2 H4

$\text{H}_2\text{C}=\text{CH}_2$

RN 9003-07-0 HCAPLUS

CN 1-Propene, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 115-07-1

CMF C3 H6

$\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{CH}=\text{CH}_2$

IC ICM H01M004-66

ICS H01M004-02; H01M004-38; H01M010-40

CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy

Technology)  
 ST **secondary lithium battery anode**  
 component manuf; **battery anode** component elec  
 insulator layer **substrate**  
 IT Polyamides, uses  
 Polyimides, uses  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (arom.; components of **anodes** contg. elec. insulator  
 layers between **metal substrates** and **Li**  
**films** for **secondary lithium batteries**  
 )  
 IT **Battery anodes**  
 (components of **anodes** contg. elec. insulator layers  
 between **metal substrates** and **Li films**  
 for **secondary lithium batteries**)  
 IT Polyamides, uses  
 Polycarbonates, uses  
 Polyesters, uses  
 Polyoxyalkylenes, uses  
 Polyurethanes, uses  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (components of **anodes** contg. elec. insulator layers  
 between **metal substrates** and **Li films**  
 for **secondary lithium batteries**)  
 IT **Secondary batteries**  
 (lithium; components of **anodes** contg. elec. insulator  
 layers between **metal substrates** and **Li**  
**films** for **secondary lithium batteries**  
 )  
 IT 7439-93-2, Lithium, uses 7440-50-8, Copper, uses 9002-88-4  
 , Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene 25038-59-9,  
 Polyethylene terephthalate, uses 25322-68-3, Polyethylene oxide  
 236388-76-4, Lithium phosphide sulfide  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (components of **anodes** contg. elec. insulator layers  
 between **metal substrates** and **Li films**  
 for **secondary lithium batteries**)

L88 ANSWER 5 OF 17 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 2004:470753 HCAPLUS  
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 140:426190  
 TITLE: Bipolar **battery** and its manufacture  
 INVENTOR(S): Hosaka, Kenji; Kawai, Mikio; Nemoto, Koichi  
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Nissan Motor Co., Ltd., Japan  
 SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 24 pp.  
 CODEN: JKXXAF  
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent  
 LANGUAGE: Japanese  
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1  
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.             | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE         |
|------------------------|------|----------|-----------------|--------------|
| -----                  | ---- | -----    | -----           |              |
| JP 2004164898          | A2   | 20040610 | JP 2002-326707  | 200211<br>11 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: |      |          |                 | 200211<br>11 |

AB The **battery**, preferably a **secondary** polymer

electrolyte Li **battery**, has a stack of bipolar electrodes, having a cathode and an **anode** on opposite sides of a collector, and an electrolyte between the bipolar electrodes, where the collector is  $\leq 5 \mu\text{m}$  thick. The **battery** is manufd. by forming cathodes on **substrates**, forming **anodes** on the other **substrates**, prepg. unit cells by placing an electrolyte between a cathode and an **anode**, forming a thin **metal film** collector on the **substrates**, and stacking the unit cells. The **battery** is useful for elec. automobiles.

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (electrode **substrates**; structure and manuf. of **secondary** polymer electrolyte bipolar lithium **batteries** for elec. automobiles)  
 RN 9002-88-4 HCAPLUS  
 CN Ethene, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)  
 CM 1  
 CRN 74-85-1  
 CMF C2 H4

$\text{H}_2\text{C}=\text{CH}_2$

IC ICM H01M010-40  
 ICS H01M004-02; H01M004-66  
 CC 52-2 (**Electrochemical**, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)  
 ST elec automobile **secondary** polymer electrolyte bipolar lithium **battery** manuf  
 IT Electric vehicles  
 (automobiles; structure and manuf. of **secondary** polymer electrolyte bipolar lithium **batteries** for elec. automobiles)  
 IT Automobiles  
 (elec.; structure and manuf. of **secondary** polymer electrolyte bipolar lithium **batteries** for elec. automobiles)  
 IT **Secondary batteries**  
 (lithium; structure and manuf. of **secondary** polymer electrolyte bipolar lithium **batteries** for elec. automobiles)  
 IT 12031-95-7, Lithium titanium oxide ( $\text{Li}_4\text{Ti}_5\text{O}_{12}$ )  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (**anode**; structure and manuf. of **secondary** polymer electrolyte bipolar lithium **batteries** for elec. automobiles)  
 IT 12057-17-9, Lithium manganese oxide ( $\text{LiMn}_2\text{O}_4$ )  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (cathode; structure and manuf. of **secondary** polymer electrolyte bipolar lithium **batteries** for elec. automobiles)  
 IT 7429-90-5, Aluminum, uses 12597-68-1, Stainless steel, uses  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (collector; structure and manuf. of **secondary** polymer electrolyte bipolar lithium **batteries** for elec. automobiles)  
 IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)

(electrode **substrates**; structure and manuf. of **secondary** polymer electrolyte bipolar lithium **batteries** for elec. automobiles)

IT 9003-11-6, Polyoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene copolymer 132843-44-8

RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)

(electrolyte; structure and manuf. of **secondary** polymer electrolyte bipolar lithium **batteries** for elec. automobiles)

L88 ANSWER 6 OF 17 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 2004:407140 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 141:40631

TITLE: Preparation and characterization of thick-film Ni/MH **battery**

AUTHOR(S): Do, Jing-Shan; Yu, Sen-Hao; Cheng, Suh-Fen

CORPORATE SOURCE: Department of Chemical Engineering, Tunghai University, Taichung, 40704, Taiwan

SOURCE: Biosensors & Bioelectronics (2004), 20(1), 61-67

CODEN: BBIOE4; ISSN: 0956-5663

PUBLISHER: Elsevier

DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal

LANGUAGE: English

AB Using the porous polypropylene **films** sputtered with gold and the nickel as current collectors, the electroactive materials (Ni(OH)<sub>2</sub> and **metal** hydride (MH)) of cathode and **anode** were prep'd. on the current collector using thick-film technol. Two types of cell configurations were prep'd. and the characteristics of these **batteries** were compared. The cycle no. for the formation of **batteries** based on the porous polypropylene **film** was found to be 2, which was significantly less than that of **batteries** based on the ceramic **substrates**. Using the porous polypropylene **film** as **substrate**, the no. of cycles for the formation of **battery** increased from 2 to 5 with the increase of the charge/discharge rate from 0.1C/0.025C to 2.0C/0.5C. The silver oxide dendrites formed by the oxidn. of silver paste used to adhere the current collectors and the conducting wires in the charge/discharge process caused a short contact between the cathode and **anode**, which then caused the **battery** failure. The cycle life of the **battery** based on the porous polypropylene **film** was found to be >400 when the charge/discharge rate was 2.0C/0.5C.

IT 9003-07-0, Polypropylene

RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)

(porous; prepn. and characterization of thick-film nickel/**metal** hydride **batteries** with current collector **substrate** of)

RN 9003-07-0 HCAPLUS

CN 1-Propene, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 115-07-1

CMF C3 H6

H<sub>3</sub>C-CH=CH<sub>2</sub>

CC 52-2 (**Electrochemical**, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)

ST **metal** hydride nickel **battery** porous

polypropylene substrate current collector  
IT **Secondary batteries**  
(nickel/metal hydride; prepn. and characterization of  
thick-film nickel/metal hydride  
batteries)  
IT 9003-07-0, Polypropylene  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(porous; prepn. and characterization of thick-film  
nickel/metal hydride batteries with current  
collector substrate of)  
REFERENCE COUNT: 20 THERE ARE 20 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE  
FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE  
IN THE RE FORMAT

L88 ANSWER 7 OF 17 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN  
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2003:116800 HCAPLUS  
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 138:173304  
TITLE: Non-sintered cathode, its manufacture, and  
alkaline battery using the cathode  
INVENTOR(S): Tamakoshi, Hiromi; Kishimi, Mitsuhiro; Fukunaga,  
Hiroshi  
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Hitachi Maxell Ltd., Japan  
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 12 pp.  
CODEN: JKXXAF  
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent  
LANGUAGE: Japanese  
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1  
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.                            | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE         |
|---------------------------------------|------|----------|-----------------|--------------|
| -----                                 | ---- | -----    | -----           |              |
| JP 2003045420                         | A2   | 20030214 | JP 2001-229376  | 200107<br>30 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: JP 2001-229376 |      |          |                 | 200107<br>30 |

AB The cathode has a conductive substrate and an active mass  
paste; where the paste contains Ni(OH)<sub>2</sub> particles having partial  
trivalent Ni<sup>3+</sup> among its surface, a Na contg. Co oxide  
coated on the Ni(OH)<sub>2</sub> particles, and a copolymer of a vinyl  
acetamide and ≥1 unsatd. ethylene monomer contg. an acrylic  
acid or its salt. The cathode is prepd. by applying the above paste  
on the conductive substrate made of a porous metal  
, filling, and press molding after drying. The battery  
has the above cathode, a H-absorbing alloy anode, a  
separator, and an electrolyte.

IT 113655-05-3, Acrylic acid-N-vinyl acetamide copolymer  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(structure and manuf. of nickel hydroxide cathodes having Na  
contg. Co oxide coating and acrylic acid-N-vinyl  
acetamide copolymers for secondary alk.  
batteries)

RN 113655-05-3 HCAPLUS  
CN 2-Propenoic acid, polymer with N-ethenylacetamide (9CI) (CA INDEX  
NAME)

CM 1

CRN 5202-78-8

CMF C4 H7 N O

 $\text{AcNH}-\text{CH}=\text{CH}_2$ 

CM 2

CRN 79-10-7

CMF C3 H4 O2

 $\begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ || \\ \text{HO}-\text{C}-\text{CH}=\text{CH}_2 \end{array}$ 

IC ICM H01M004-32  
ICS H01G009-058; H01M004-26; H01M004-52; H01M010-30  
CC 52-2 (**Electrochemical**, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)  
ST **secondary alk battery** nickel hydroxide cathode structure manuf; cathode vinyl acetamide acrylate unsatd ethylene monomer copolymer  
IT **Secondary batteries**  
(structure and manuf. of nickel hydroxide cathodes having Na contg. Co oxide **coating** and acrylic acid-N-vinyl acetamide copolymers for **secondary alk. batteries**)  
IT **Battery cathodes**  
(structure and manuf. of nickel hydroxide cathodes having Na contg. Co oxide **coatings** and acrylic acid-N-vinyl acetamide copolymers for **secondary alk. batteries**)  
IT 1312-43-2, Indium oxide 11104-61-3D, Cobalt oxide, sodium contg. 12054-48-7, Nickel hydroxide (Ni(OH)<sub>2</sub>) 21041-93-0, Cobalt hydroxide (Co(OH)<sub>2</sub>) 113655-05-3, Acrylic acid-N-vinyl acetamide copolymer  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(structure and manuf. of nickel hydroxide cathodes having Na contg. Co oxide **coating** and acrylic acid-N-vinyl acetamide copolymers for **secondary alk. batteries**)

L88 ANSWER 8 OF 17 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 2002:27749 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 136:88414

TITLE: **Secondary lithium battery**  
with separator having polyoxyalkylene-type layer  
INVENTOR(S): Ito, Masanori; Nagura, Hideaki; Harada, Yoshiro  
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): F.D.K. Corp., Japan  
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.  
CODEN: JKXXAF

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: Japanese

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE  | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|------------|------|-------|-----------------|------|
| -----      | ---- | ----- | -----           |      |
| -----      |      |       |                 |      |

Ross Shipe EIC 1700 Remsen 4B31 571/272-6018

JP 2002008730 A2 20020111 JP 2000-193322

200006  
27

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:

JP 2000-193322

200006  
27

AB The **battery**, using a cathode contg. Li transition **metal** mixed oxide and an **anode** contg. graphite, is equipped with a separator having an electrolyte-retaining thin layer on a **substrate**. Preferably, the thin layer comprises dispersed inorg. particles, e.g., Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, SiO<sub>2</sub>. Thus, a separator was manufd. by **coating** a mixt. contg. ethylene glycol acrylate, ethylene glycol Et ether acrylate, and a photopolymn. initiator on a polyethylene sheet and then UV irradiated to give a **battery** showing large discharge capacity.

IT 387356-06-1P

RL: DEV (Device component use); PNU (Preparation, unclassified);  
PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)

(separator having electrolyte-retaining layer contg. dispersed  
oxide particle in **secondary** lithium **battery**)

RN 387356-06-1 HCAPLUS

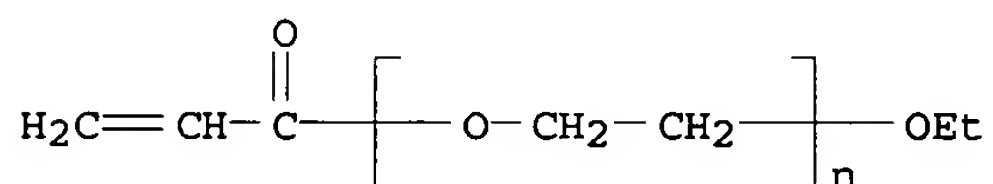
CN Poly(oxy-1,2-ethanediyl),  $\alpha$ -(1-oxo-2-propenyl)- $\omega$ -ethoxy-  
, polymer with  $\alpha$ -(1-oxo-2-propenyl)- $\omega$ -[(1-oxo-2-  
propenyl)oxy]poly(oxy-1,2-ethanediyl), graft (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 35111-38-7

CMF (C<sub>2</sub> H<sub>4</sub> O)<sub>n</sub> C<sub>5</sub> H<sub>8</sub> O<sub>2</sub>

CCI PMS

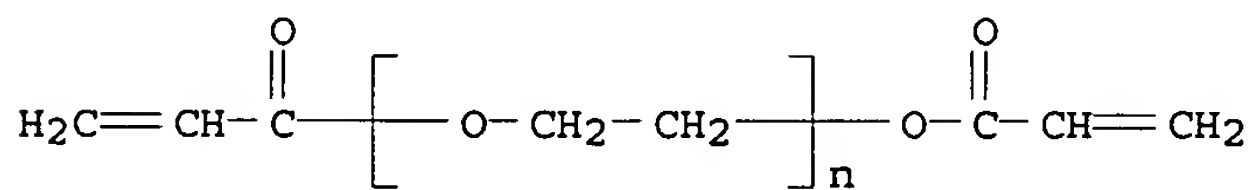


CM 2

CRN 26570-48-9

CMF (C<sub>2</sub> H<sub>4</sub> O)<sub>n</sub> C<sub>6</sub> H<sub>6</sub> O<sub>3</sub>

CCI PMS



IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene

RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)

(**substrate**; separator having electrolyte-retaining  
layer contg. dispersed oxide particle in **secondary**  
lithium **battery**)

RN 9002-88-4 HCAPLUS

CN Ethene, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 74-85-1  
CMF C2 H4

$\text{H}_2\text{C}=\text{CH}_2$

IC ICM H01M010-40  
ICS H01M002-16; H01M004-02  
CC 52-2 (**Electrochemical**, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)  
ST electrolyte retaining polyoxyalkylene composite separator  
**secondary lithium battery**  
IT Polyoxyalkylenes, uses  
RL: DEV (Device component use); PNU (Preparation, unclassified);  
PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)  
(acrylic, graft; separator having electrolyte-retaining layer  
contg. dispersed oxide particle in **secondary lithium**  
**battery**)  
IT **Secondary batteries**  
(lithium; separator having electrolyte-retaining layer contg.  
dispersed oxide particle in **secondary lithium**  
**battery**)  
IT **Secondary battery separators**  
(separator having electrolyte-retaining layer contg. dispersed  
oxide particle in **secondary lithium battery**)  
IT 7782-42-5, Graphite, uses  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(**anode**; separator having electrolyte-retaining layer  
contg. dispersed oxide particle in **secondary lithium**  
**battery**)  
IT 12190-79-3, Cobalt lithium oxide ( $\text{CoLiO}_2$ )  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(cathode; separator having electrolyte-retaining layer contg.  
dispersed oxide particle in **secondary lithium**  
**battery**)  
IT 1344-28-1, Alumina, uses 7631-86-9, Silica, uses  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(particle; separator having electrolyte-retaining layer contg.  
dispersed oxide particle in **secondary lithium**  
**battery**)  
IT **387356-06-1P**  
RL: DEV (Device component use); PNU (Preparation, unclassified);  
PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)  
(separator having electrolyte-retaining layer contg. dispersed  
oxide particle in **secondary lithium battery**)  
IT **9002-88-4**, Polyethylene  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(**substrate**; separator having electrolyte-retaining  
layer contg. dispersed oxide particle in **secondary**  
**lithium battery**)

L88 ANSWER 9 OF 17 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN  
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2001:685275 HCAPLUS  
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 136:72212  
TITLE: Characterization of polyperinaphthalenic organic  
semiconductor thin films prepared by  
excimer laser ablation and application to  
**anode** electrodes for ultrathin  
rechargeable Li ion **batteries**  
AUTHOR(S): Nishio, Satoru; Tamura, Kazuyuki; Tsujine,



Yukari; Fukao, Tomoko; Murata, Jun; Nakano, Masyoshi; Matsuzaki, Akiyoshi; Sato, Hiroyasu; Ando, Nobuo; Hato, Yukinori

CORPORATE SOURCE: Faculty of Engineering, Mie University, Japan

SOURCE: Proceedings of SPIE-The International Society for Optical Engineering (2001), 4274(Laser Applications in Microelectronic and Optoelectronic Manufacturing VI), 266-277

CODEN: PSISDG; ISSN: 0277-786X

PUBLISHER: SPIE-The International Society for Optical Engineering

DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal

LANGUAGE: English

AB Polyperinaphthalenic org. semiconductor (PPNOS) **films** with polyperinaphthalene (PPN) structure for **anode** electrodes for ultra thin rechargeable Li ion **batteries** are prepd. on temp.-controlled **substrates** by excimer laser ablation (ELA) of 3, 4, 9,10-perylenetetracarboxylic dianhydride (PTCDA) or mixt. target of PTCDA with a few **metal** powder (PTCDA/M) using a 308 nm (XeCl) pulsed excimer laser beam. It is demonstrated that ELA of PTCDA at a fluence of less than 0.5 Jcm<sup>2</sup>pulse<sup>-1</sup> enables us to obtain PPNOS on a **substrate** at 300 degree(s)C. It is found that ELA of PTCDA/Co at a fluence of more than 1.0 Jcm<sup>2</sup>pulse<sup>-1</sup> leads to produce effectively fragments without anhydride groups of PTCDA. FT-IR and Raman spectroscopies reveal that ELA of PTCDA/Co enables us to obtain better-defined PPN **films** with elec. cond. of approx. 1x10<sup>-1</sup> Scm<sup>-1</sup> on a **substrate** at 300 degree(s)C. Electrochem. doping characteristics of lithium ion into the **films** obtained by ELA are performed to verify the lithium doping mechanism by in situ Raman spectroscopy. Furthermore a trial piece of thin lithium ion rechargeable **battery** with the **films** is fabricated to appraise performance of the **films** as **anode** thin electrodes for ultra thin rechargeable lithium ion **batteries**.

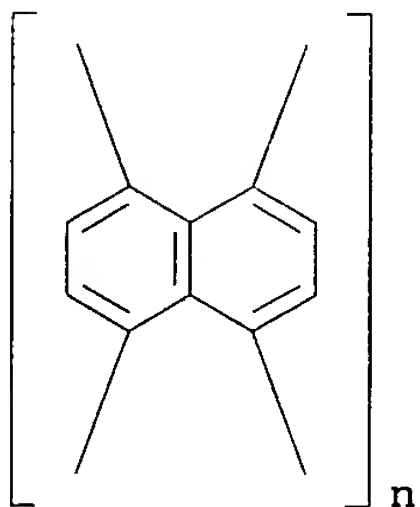
IT 114239-80-4, Polyperinaphthalene

RL: DEV (Device component use); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)

(polyperinaphthalenic org. semiconductor thin **films** prepd. by excimer laser ablation as **anodes** for ultrathin rechargeable Li ion **batteries**)

RN 114239-80-4 HCAPLUS

CN Poly(1,8:4,5-naphthalenetetrayl) (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)

Section cross-reference(s): 38, 72

ST polyperinaphthalenic **film anode** rechargeable

lithium battery  
 IT **Secondary batteries**  
 (lithium; polyperinaphthalenic org. semiconductor thin  
 films prepd. by excimer laser ablation as **anodes**  
 for ultrathin rechargeable Li ion **batteries**)  
 IT **Battery anodes**  
 Laser ablation  
 Surface structure  
 (polyperinaphthalenic org. semiconductor thin films  
 prepd. by excimer laser ablation as **anodes** for  
 ultrathin rechargeable Li ion **batteries**)  
 IT 7440-48-4, Cobalt, uses  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (polyperinaphthalenic org. semiconductor thin films  
 prepd. by excimer laser ablation as **anodes** for  
 ultrathin rechargeable Li ion **batteries**)  
 IT **114239-80-4, Polyperinaphthalene**  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); PEP (Physical, engineering or  
 chemical process); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
 (polyperinaphthalenic org. semiconductor thin films  
 prepd. by excimer laser ablation as **anodes** for  
 ultrathin rechargeable Li ion **batteries**)  
 REFERENCE COUNT: 27 THERE ARE 27 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE  
 FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE  
 IN THE RE FORMAT

L88 ANSWER 10 OF 17 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:49078 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 132:95769

TITLE: Sealed **secondary** nickel-hydrogen  
**batteries**

INVENTOR(S): Kanamoto, Manabu; Kishimoto, Tomonori; Mineji,  
 Toshiyuki; Kurokuzuhara, Minoru; Tanaka, Toshiki

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Yuasa Battery Co., Ltd., Japan

SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 9 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: Japanese

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.                            | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE         |
|---------------------------------------|------|----------|-----------------|--------------|
| -----                                 | ---- | -----    | -----           |              |
| JP 2000021400                         | A2   | 20000121 | JP 1998-190157  | 199807<br>06 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: JP 1998-190157 |      |          |                 | 199807<br>06 |

AB The **batteries** contain (A) cathodes comprising sintered Ni  
 powder **substrates** filled with active materials of Ni  
 hydroxide solid solns. contg. group 2A or 2B elements and/or Co and  
 having composite **coating** layers of compds. of Co and/or  
 group 2A or 2B elements, (B) H-absorbing alloy-based **anodes**  
 , (C) alk. electrolyte solns., and (D) separators of nonwoven  
 fabrics placed in cases sealed with covers having safety valves.  
 The **batteries** show good high-rate discharge  
 characteristics and long cycle life.

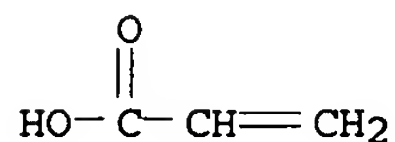
IT **98846-22-1P, Acrylic acid-ethylene graft copolymer**  
**106400-60-6P, Acrylic acid-propylene graft copolymer**

RL: DEV (Device component use); PNU (Preparation, unclassified);  
PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)  
(fiber, nonwoven fabric separators; sealed **secondary**  
nickel-hydrogen **batteries** with good high-rate discharge  
characteristics)

RN 98846-22-1 HCAPLUS  
CN 2-Propenoic acid, polymer with ethene, graft (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

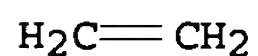
CM 1

CRN 79-10-7  
CMF C3 H4 O2



CM 2

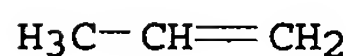
CRN 74-85-1  
CMF C2 H4



RN 106400-60-6 HCAPLUS  
CN 2-Propenoic acid, polymer with 1-propene, graft (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

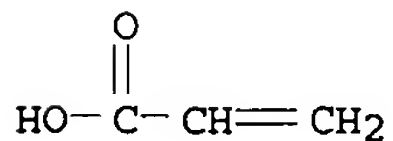
CM 1

CRN 115-07-1  
CMF C3 H6



CM 2

CRN 79-10-7  
CMF C3 H4 O2



IC ICM H01M004-52  
ICS C22C001-00; C22C001-02; H01M002-16; H01M004-32; H01M004-38;  
H01M010-30  
CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy  
Technology)  
Section cross-reference(s): 40, 56  
ST sealed nickel hydrogen **battery** safety; sintered nickel  
cathode cobalt sealed **battery**; hydrogen absorbing alloy

**anode sealed battery**; nonwoven fabric separator  
 sealed nickel **battery**; alkali electrolyte sealed nickel  
**battery**  
 IT Polyolefin fibers  
 Polyolefin fibers  
 Synthetic polymeric fibers, uses  
 Synthetic polymeric fibers, uses  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); PNU (Preparation, unclassified);  
 PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)  
 (acrylic acid-ethylene, graft, nonwoven fabric separators; sealed  
**secondary nickel-hydrogen batteries** with good  
 high-rate discharge characteristics)  
 IT Polypropene fibers, uses  
 Polypropene fibers, uses  
 Synthetic polymeric fibers, uses  
 Synthetic polymeric fibers, uses  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); PNU (Preparation, unclassified);  
 PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)  
 (acrylic acid-propene, graft, nonwoven fabric separators; sealed  
**secondary nickel-hydrogen batteries** with good  
 high-rate discharge characteristics)  
 IT Nonwoven fabrics  
 (bicomponent polyolefin fibers, separators; sealed  
**secondary nickel-hydrogen batteries** with good  
 high-rate discharge characteristics)  
 IT Polyolefin fibers  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (bicomponent, nonwoven fabrics, separators; sealed  
**secondary nickel-hydrogen batteries** with good  
 high-rate discharge characteristics)  
 IT Alkaline earth **metals**  
 Group IIB elements  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (in cathodes; sealed **secondary nickel-hydrogen**  
**batteries** with good high-rate discharge characteristics)  
 IT **Battery anodes**  
**Battery cathodes**  
**Battery electrolytes**  
 Safety  
**Secondary battery separators**  
 (sealed **secondary nickel-hydrogen batteries**  
 with good high-rate discharge characteristics)  
 IT **Secondary batteries**  
 (sealed, nickel-hydrogen; sealed **secondary**  
**nickel-hydrogen batteries** with good high-rate discharge  
 characteristics)  
 IT 1333-74-0, Hydrogen, uses  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (alloys contg. absorbed, **anodes**; sealed  
**secondary nickel-hydrogen batteries** with good  
 high-rate discharge characteristics)  
 IT 255059-41-7  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (**anodes**; sealed **secondary nickel-hydrogen**  
**batteries** with good high-rate discharge characteristics)  
 IT 11113-74-9P, Nickel hydroxide  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); PNU (Preparation, unclassified);  
 PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)  
 (cathode active material; sealed **secondary**  
**nickel-hydrogen batteries** with good high-rate discharge  
 characteristics)  
 IT **98846-22-1P**, Acrylic acid-ethylene graft copolymer

- 106400-60-6P, Acrylic acid-propylene graft copolymer  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); PNU (Preparation, unclassified);  
 PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)  
 (fiber, nonwoven fabric separators; sealed **secondary**  
 nickel-hydrogen **batteries** with good high-rate discharge  
 characteristics)
- IT 7440-48-4, Cobalt, uses  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (in cathodes; sealed **secondary** nickel-hydrogen  
**batteries** with good high-rate discharge characteristics)
- IT 1310-58-3, Potassium hydroxide, uses 1310-65-2, Lithium hydroxide  
 1310-73-2, Sodium hydroxide, uses  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (in electrolyte solns.; sealed **secondary**  
 nickel-hydrogen **batteries** with good high-rate discharge  
 characteristics)
- IT 12672-51-4P, Cobalt hydroxide 60935-67-3P, Cobalt zinc hydroxide  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); PNU (Preparation, unclassified);  
 PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)  
 (sealed **secondary** nickel-hydrogen **batteries**  
 with good high-rate discharge characteristics)
- IT 7440-02-0, Nickel, uses  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (sintered, cathode **substrate**; sealed **secondary**  
 nickel-hydrogen **batteries** with good high-rate discharge  
 characteristics)

L88 ANSWER 11 OF 17 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 1999:209054 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 130:211747

TITLE: Manufacture of **battery** electrodes and  
**batteries**

INVENTOR(S): Yamamura, Takashi; Nagai, Yozo; Nishiyama, Soji

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Nitto Denko Corp., Japan

SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: Japanese

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.             | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE         |
|------------------------|------|----------|-----------------|--------------|
| -----                  | ---- | -----    | -----           |              |
| JP 11086848            | A2   | 19990330 | JP 1997-243280  | 199709<br>09 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: |      |          |                 | 199709<br>09 |

- AB The electrodes, having an ion permeable porous polymer surface layer, are prep'd. by applying an active mass layer on a conductive **metal substrate**, applying a soln. of a polymer dissolved in a 1st solvent on the active mass layer, contacting the electrode with a 2nd solvent insol. for the polymer but sol. for the 1st solvent to replace the 1st solvent and solidify the polymer, and drying. The polymer soln. may contain dispersed inorg. powders. The **batteries** use these electrodes, and are preferably **secondary Li batteries**.
- IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene  
 RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)

(manuf. of graphite **anodes** with ion permeable porous  
polymer surface layers for **secondary lithium**  
**batteries**)

RN 9002-88-4 HCAPLUS

CN Ethene, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 74-85-1

CMF C2 H4

H<sub>2</sub>C=CH<sub>2</sub>

IC ICM H01M004-04

ICS H01M004-02; H01M010-40

CC 52-2 (**Electrochemical**, Radiational, and Thermal Energy  
Technology)

ST lithium **battery** electrode porous polymer **coating**

IT **Battery** electrodes

(electrodes with with ion permeable porous polymer surface layers  
for **secondary lithium batteries**)

IT Polyvinyl acetals

RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)

(manuf. of graphite **anodes** with ion permeable porous  
polymer surface layers for **secondary lithium**  
**batteries**)

IT 1344-28-1, Alumina, uses

RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)

(electrodes with with inorg. powder contg. ion permeable porous  
polymer surface layers for **secondary lithium**  
**batteries**)

IT 7782-42-5, Graphite, uses

RL: DEV (Device component use); PEP (Physical, engineering or  
chemical process); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)

(manuf. of graphite **anodes** with ion permeable porous  
polymer surface layers for **secondary lithium**  
**batteries**)

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9004-35-7, Cellulose acetate

RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)

(manuf. of graphite **anodes** with ion permeable porous  
polymer surface layers for **secondary lithium**  
**batteries**)

IT 12190-79-3, Cobalt lithium oxide (CoLiO<sub>2</sub>)

RL: DEV (Device component use); PEP (Physical, engineering or  
chemical process); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)

(manuf. of lithium cobaltate cathodes with ion permeable porous  
polymer surface layers for **batteries**)

IT 68-12-2, Dmf, uses 7732-18-5, Water, uses

RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)

(solvents in manuf. of graphite **anodes** with ion  
permeable porous polymer surface layers for **secondary**  
**lithium batteries**)

IT 67-56-1, Methanol, uses 51831-03-9, Decalene

RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)

(solvents in manuf. of lithium cobaltate cathodes with ion  
permeable porous polymer surface layers for **batteries**)

L88 ANSWER 12 OF 17 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 1998:632022 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 129:247689

TITLE: Secondary nickel-cadmium  
battery having anode plate  
with high strength

INVENTOR(S): Tsutsui, Kenta; Ooneta, Satoshi

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Matsushita Electric Industrial Co., Ltd., Japan

SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 3 pp.  
CODEN: JKXXAF

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: Japanese

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.                           | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE         |
|--------------------------------------|------|----------|-----------------|--------------|
| -----                                | ---- | -----    | -----           |              |
| JP 10261408                          | A2   | 19980929 | JP 1997-64057   | 199703<br>18 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: JP 1997-64057 |      |          |                 | 199703<br>18 |

AB In the **battery**, the **anode** plate comprises a  
punched **metal** plate with thickness 0.05-0.20 mm and  
punched hole diam. 1-3 mm whose both surfaces are **coated**  
with a paste of Cd oxide powders contg. 1-3 wt.% org. binder and  
0.2-0.6 wt.% synthetic resin fibers having fiber length 1-3 mm and  
fiber diam. 2-4 denier. Cracking of active mass from the  
**anode** plate is prevented.

IT 9002-89-5, Poly(vinyl alcohol)  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(Ni-Cd **battery** having **anode** plate  
**coated** with Cd oxide paste contg. synthetic fiber)

RN 9002-89-5 HCAPLUS

CN Ethenol, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 557-75-5

CMF C2 H4 O

H<sub>2</sub>C=CH-OH

IC ICM H01M004-24

ICS H01M004-62; H01M010-24

CC 52-2 (**Electrochemical**, Radiational, and Thermal Energy  
Technology)

ST synthetic fiber nickel cadmium **battery anode**;  
cracking resistance nickel cadmium **battery anode**  
; acrylic fiber nickel cadmium **battery anode**

IT **Battery anodes**  
(Ni-Cd **battery** having **anode** plate  
**coated** with Cd oxide paste contg. synthetic fiber)

IT Acrylic fibers, uses  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(Ni-Cd **battery** having **anode** plate  
**coated** with Cd oxide paste contg. synthetic fiber)

IT 9002-89-5, Poly(vinyl alcohol)  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(Ni-Cd **battery** having **anode** plate



coated with Cd oxide paste contg. synthetic fiber)  
 IT 1306-19-0, Cadmium oxide, uses  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (Ni-Cd battery having anode plate  
 coated with Cd oxide paste contg. synthetic fiber and  
 binder)  
 IT 7439-89-6, Iron, uses  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (substrate; Ni-Cd battery having  
 anode plate coated with Cd oxide paste contg.  
 synthetic fiber)

L88 ANSWER 13 OF 17 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 1996:494693 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 125:173344

TITLE: Composite anode for secondary  
 nonaqueous-electrolyte batteries and  
 its manufacture

INVENTOR(S): Mizumoto, Mamoru; Honbo, Hidetoshi; Horiba,  
 Tatsuo

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Hitachi, Ltd., Japan

SOURCE: U.S., 7 pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No.  
 801,102, abandoned.

CODEN: USXXAM

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: English

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 2

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.             | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE               |
|------------------------|------|----------|-----------------|--------------------|
| -----                  | ---- | -----    | -----           |                    |
| US 5541022             | A    | 19960730 | US 1994-346218  | 199411<br>22       |
| JP 06060868            | A2   | 19940304 | JP 1992-229454  | 199208<br>06       |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: |      |          | JP 1992-229454  | A<br>199208<br>06  |
|                        |      |          | US 1993-80102   | B2<br>199306<br>23 |

AB The anode includes particles of an alkali metal  
 alloy, a carbonaceous material powder, and a binder. The  
 carbonaceous material powder contains 1-5 wt.% O. The anode  
 is prepd. by mixing a soln. of a binder of a copolymer of monomers  
 mainly composed of olefins in an arom. solvent with the alkali  
 metal alloy particles and the carbonaceous material powder,  
 coating the mixt. on an electrode substrate, and  
 molding the coated substrate.

IT 9010-79-1  
 RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)  
 (rubber, battery anode contg. alkali  
 metal alloy and carbonaceous material and binder of)

RN 9010-79-1 HCAPLUS

CN 1-Propene, polymer with ethene (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

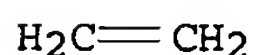


CRN 115-07-1  
CMF C3 H6



CM 2

CRN 74-85-1  
CMF C2 H4



IC ICM H01M004-02  
INCL 429218000  
CC 52-2 (**Electrochemical**, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)  
ST alkali **metal** alloy carbonaceous material **anode**;  
**battery anode** composite  
IT Rubber, ethylene-propene  
RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)  
(**battery anode** contg. alkali **metal**  
alloy and carbonaceous material and binder of)  
IT Carbonaceous materials  
RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)  
(**battery anode** contg. binder and alkali  
**metal** alloy and)  
IT **Anodes**  
(**battery**, contg. alkali **metal** alloy and  
binder and carbonaceous material)  
IT 71849-42-8 71849-43-9 72785-69-4 72785-92-3 95788-08-2  
97838-40-9 97838-42-1 101898-65-1 180529-41-3  
RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
(**battery anode** contg. binder and carbonaceous  
material and)  
IT 9010-79-1  
RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)  
(rubber, **battery anode** contg. alkali  
**metal** alloy and carbonaceous material and binder of)

L88 ANSWER 14 OF 17 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN  
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1993:542901 HCAPLUS  
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 119:142901  
TITLE: Metalized microporous polypropylene membranes as  
a support for thin-film electrodes  
AUTHOR(S): Besenhard, J. O.; Hess, M.; Huslage, J.;  
Krebber, U.; Jurewicz, K.  
CORPORATE SOURCE: Dep. Inorg. Chem., Univ. Muenster, Muenster,  
W-4400, Germany  
SOURCE: Journal of Power Sources (1993), 44(1-3), 493-8  
CODEN: JPSODZ; ISSN: 0378-7753  
DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal  
LANGUAGE: English

AB Microporous polypropylene separator materials, e.g., Celgard 2400,  
can be metalized by electroless deposition of thin layers of Cu or  
Ni and subsequent electroplating with any desired **metals**.  
There is no strong chem. interaction between org. polymers and

metals, and adhesion is mostly due to mech. anchoring of the metal layer in cavities of the substrate. In the case of microporous separators as substrate materials, this anchoring effect is extremely strong and the metal layers usually cannot be removed from the substrates without destroying them. Since polypropylene is not attacked by common org., acidic, or basic electrolytes, the high flexible shear- and crease-resistant metal layers on microporous polypropylene support may be used for various battery applications. In particular, filling up the remaining pore structure of single-sided metalized separators with active materials is an attractive route to thin but mech. stable electrodes. Electrochem. properties of rechargeable Li alloy anodes based on Cu/Ni-plated Celgard filled with Sn/LixSn are reported.

IT 25085-53-4, Celgard 2400  
 RL: USES (Uses)  
 (separators, metalized microporous, for thin-film electrodes, for batteries)  
 RN 25085-53-4 HCAPLUS  
 CN 1-Propene, homopolymer, isotactic (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 115-07-1

CMF C3 H6



CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)  
 ST polypropylene metalized microporous separator electrode; copper electroless plating polypropylene separator; nickel electroless plating polypropylene separator; lithium anode metalized polypropylene separator  
 IT Electric resistance  
 (of copper films, electroless deposited on Celgard surfaces, for battery separators)  
 IT Electric impedance  
 (of tin-filled Celgard composite electrodes, for batteries)  
 IT Anodes  
 (battery, lithium alloys, polypropylene separators for, metalized microporous, tin-filled)  
 IT Electrodes  
 (battery, polypropylene separators for, metalized microporous, active metal-filled)  
 IT Batteries, secondary  
 (separators, polypropylene, metalized microporous, metal-plated, manuf. of, for flexible shear- and crease-resistant thin films)  
 IT Lithium alloy, base  
 RL: USES (Uses)  
 (anodes, polypropylene separators for, metalized microporous, tin-filled, for batteries)  
 IT 7440-31-5, Tin, uses  
 RL: USES (Uses)  
 (polypropylene separators filled with, metalized microporous, for thin-film lithium alloy anodes, for batteries)  
 IT 7440-02-0, Nickel, uses 7440-50-8, Copper, uses

RL: USES (Uses)

(separators with electroless deposited, polypropylene, microporous, for thin-film electrodes, for batteries)

IT 25085-53-4, Celgard 2400

RL: USES (Uses)

(separators, metalized microporous, for thin-film electrodes, for batteries)

L88 ANSWER 15 OF 17 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 1993:258115 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 118:258115

TITLE: Sealed **secondary batteries** and their manufacture

INVENTOR(S): Saito, Shinji; Komaki, Akio; Hasuda, Yoshiaki; Akuto, Takaharu

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Shin Kobe Electric Machinery, Japan; Nippon Telegraph &amp; Telephone

SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 4 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: Japanese

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.                           | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE     |
|--------------------------------------|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| -----                                | ---- | -----    | -----           |          |
| JP 05047368                          | A2   | 19930226 | JP 1991-29800   | 19910225 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: JP 1991-29800 |      |          |                 | 19910225 |

AB The **batteries** have a cathode and an **anode** on the same side of a 1st **substrate film**, an electrolyte filled between the electrodes, and a 2nd **substrate film** covering the electrodes and electrolyte and hot sealed to the 1st film. The **metal** terminals of the electrodes are covered successively with an epoxy resin and a chlorinated olefin-maleic anhydride copolymer, and are hot sealed to the **films**. The **batteries** are prepd. by applying a polyolefin, e.g., chlorinated polyolefin, binder to the 1st sheet, adhering the sheet to the copolymer layer of the laminated electrode terminals, applying the epoxy resin and copolymer layers to the other side of the terminals, and hot pressing a 2nd film having a polyolefin binder layer to the assembly to seal the terminal. This structure is esp. suitable for lead-acid **batteries**.

IT 25722-45-6D, Maleic anhydride-propylene copolymer, chlorinated

RL: USES (Uses)

(in sealed lead-acid **battery** manuf. for terminal sealing)

RN 25722-45-6 HCAPLUS

CN 2,5-Furandione, polymer with 1-propene (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 115-07-1

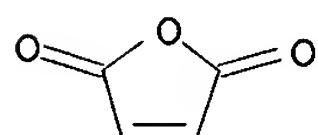
CMF C3 H6



CM 2

CRN 108-31-6

CMF C4 H2 O3



IC ICM H01M002-30  
ICS H01M002-04; H01M002-08; H01M010-12  
CC 52-2 (**Electrochemical**, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)  
Section cross-reference(s): 38  
ST lead **battery** sealing polymer; epoxy resin lead **battery** sealing; chlorinated polyolefin lead **battery** sealing  
IT Epoxy resins, uses  
RL: USES (Uses)  
(in sealed lead-acid **battery** manuf. for terminal sealing)  
IT **Batteries, secondary**  
(sealed, lead-acid, epoxy resin and chlorinated propylene-maleic anhydride copolymers in manuf. of)  
IT **25722-45-6D**, Maleic anhydride-propylene copolymer, chlorinated  
RL: USES (Uses)  
(in sealed lead-acid **battery** manuf. for terminal sealing)

L88 ANSWER 16 OF 17 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 1992:534481 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 117:134481

TITLE: **Anodes for secondary alkali metal batteries**

INVENTOR(S): Miyabayashi, Mitsutaka; Hayashi, Manabu

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Mitsubishi Petrochemical Co., Ltd., Japan

SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 9 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: Japanese

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.             | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE     |
|------------------------|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| -----                  | ---- | -----    | -----           |          |
| JP 04109553            | A2   | 19920410 | JP 1990-225121  | 19900829 |
| JP 3154714             | B2   | 20010409 |                 |          |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: |      |          | JP 1990-225121  | 19900829 |

AB The **anodes** have an alkali **metal** loaded on **substrate** of a carbonaceous material having H/C at. ratio <0.15 and interplanar spacing  $d_{002} \geq 3.37 \text{ \AA}$  bonded by a fluoropolymer binder having m.p. or softening point  $\geq 179^\circ$ . Preferably, the **anodes** have the alkali **metal** at least impregnated or **coated** on part of their surface, and the binder is in fibrous form. Li/MnO<sub>2</sub> **batteries** using **anodes** of the invention had high coulombic efficiency.

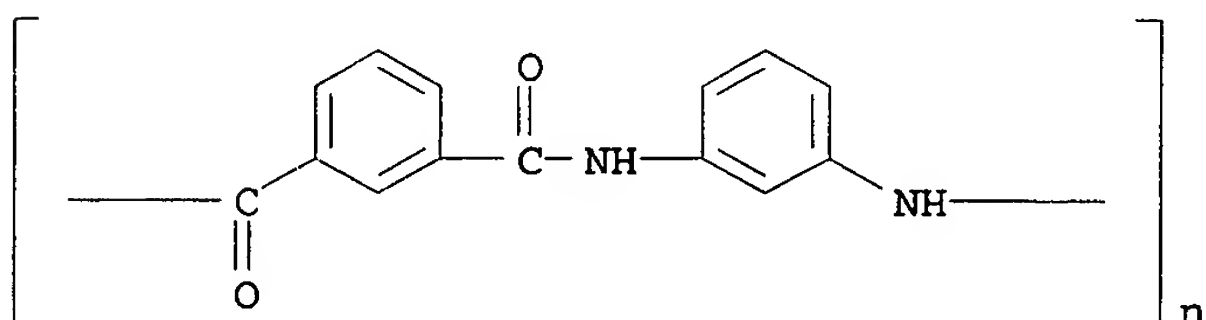
IT 24938-60-1

RL: USES (Uses)

(binder, **anodes** with carbonaceous **substrates** contg. fibrous, lithium, for **batteries**)

RN 24938-60-1 HCAPLUS

CN Poly(imino-1,3-phenyleneiminocarbonyl-1,3-phenylenecarbonyl) (9CI)  
(CA INDEX NAME)



IC ICM H01M004-02

ICS H01M010-40

CC 52-2 (**Electrochemical**, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)

ST lithium **battery anode carbon substrate** ; fluoropolymer binder lithium carbon **anode**

IT Carbonaceous materials

RL: USES (Uses)

(**anodes** with **substrates** of fibrous fluoropolymer-bonded, lithium, for **batteries**)

IT **Anodes**

(**battery**, lithium, carbonaceous **substrates** with fibrous fluoropolymer binders for)

IT 7439-93-2, Lithium, uses

RL: USES (Uses)

(**anodes**, carbonaceous **substrates** with fibrous fluoropolymer binders for, in **batteries**)

IT 24938-60-1

RL: USES (Uses)

(binder, **anodes** with carbonaceous **substrates** contg. fibrous, lithium, for **batteries**)

L88 ANSWER 17 OF 17 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2006 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 1977:192464 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 86:192464

TITLE: Electrodes for primary or **secondary batteries**

INVENTOR(S): Boter, Pieter Abraham

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): N. V. Philips' Gloeilampenfabrieken, Neth.

SOURCE: Ger. Offen., 12 pp.

CODEN: GWXXBX

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: German

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1

## PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.<br>-----    | KIND<br>---- | DATE<br>----- | APPLICATION NO.<br>----- | DATE              |
|------------------------|--------------|---------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| DE 2640345             | A1           | 19770324      | DE 1976-2640345          | 197609<br>08      |
| DE 2640345             | B2           | 19800514      |                          |                   |
| DE 2640345             | C3           | 19810122      |                          |                   |
| NL 7511044             | A            | 19770322      | NL 1975-11044            | 197509<br>19      |
| SE 7610273             | A            | 19770320      | SE 1976-10273            | 197609<br>16      |
| SE 412668              | C            | 19800626      |                          |                   |
| JP 52039138            | A2           | 19770326      | JP 1976-111284           | 197609<br>16      |
| JP 58035351            | B4           | 19830802      |                          |                   |
| GB 1551989             | A            | 19790905      | GB 1976-38378            | 197609<br>16      |
| FR 2325202             | A1           | 19770415      | FR 1976-28005            | 197609<br>17      |
| FR 2325202             | B1           | 19800523      |                          |                   |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: |              |               | NL 1975-11044            | A<br>197509<br>19 |

AB The title electrodes comprise a porous **metal substrate** and a sintered, porous layer of an intermetallic compd. which can absorb reversibly H under hydride formation. Pores of the sintered layer are filled with a hydrophilic, H<sub>2</sub>O-insol. polymer. Thus, a Ni grid was **coated** with a toluene suspension of CuLaNi<sub>4</sub> [51312-66-4] and polystyrene, dried at 80°, heated at 250° to remove the binder, impregnated with poly(vinyl alc.) [9002-89-5]. It can be used as **anode** in an alk. **secondary battery** with a Ni(OH)<sub>2</sub> cathode.

IT 9002-89-5  
RL: USES (Uses)  
(**anodes** contg., copper-lanthanum-nickel, alk.-  
**battery**)

RN 9002-89-5 HCAPLUS

CN Ethenol, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 557-75-5

CMF C2 H4 O

H<sub>2</sub>C=CH-OH

IC H01M004-58

CC 52-2 (**Electrochemical**, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)

ST **battery** copper nickel lanthanum **anode**

IT   **Anodes**  
      (battery, copper-lanthanum-nickel, contg. poly(vinyl  
      alc.), alk.-)  
IT   **9002-89-5**  
      RL: USES (Uses)  
      (anodes contg., copper-lanthanum-nickel, alk.-  
      battery)  
IT   **51312-66-4**  
      RL: USES (Uses)  
      (anodes, contg. poly(vinyl alc.), alk.-battery  
      )

=>